

BLUCORA, INC.

FORM 10-K (Annual Report)

Filed 02/28/17 for the Period Ending 12/31/16

Address 10900 NE 8TH STREET
SUITE 800
BELLEVUE, WA 98004
Telephone 4258821602
CIK 0001068875
Symbol BCOR
SIC Code 7374 - Computer Processing and Data Preparation and Processing Services
Industry Internet Services
Sector Technology
Fiscal Year 12/31

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended **December 31, 2016**

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission File Number 000-25131

BLUCORA, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

91-1718107

(IRS Employer
Identification No.)

10900 NE 8th Street, Suite 800, Bellevue, Washington 98004
(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code:
(425) 201-6100

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| Title of each class | Name of each exchange on which registered |
|--|---|
| Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share | NASDAQ Global Select Market |

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer Non-accelerated filer Smaller reporting company

(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes No

The aggregate market value of the Common Stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant outstanding as of June 30, 2016, based upon the closing price of Common Stock on June 30, 2016 as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, was \$396.2 million. Common Stock held by each officer and director (or his or her affiliate) has been excluded because such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. This determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

As of February 21, 2017, 42,085,685 shares of the registrant's Common Stock were outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Part III incorporates certain information by reference from the definitive proxy statement to be filed by the registrant in connection with the 2017 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the "Proxy Statement").

[Table of Contents](#)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|--|--------------------|
| <u>Part I</u> | |
| Item 1. Business | 3 |
| Item 1A. Risk Factors | 10 |
| Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments | 25 |
| Item 2. Properties | 25 |
| Item 3. Legal Proceedings | 25 |
| Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures | 25 |
| <u>Part II</u> | |
| Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities | 26 |
| Item 6. Selected Financial Data | 27 |
| Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations | 28 |
| Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk | 55 |
| Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data | 56 |
| Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure | 94 |
| Item 9A. Controls and Procedures | 94 |
| Item 9B. Other Information | 95 |
| <u>Part III</u> | |
| Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance | 96 |
| Item 11. Executive Compensation | 96 |
| Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters | 96 |
| Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence | 96 |
| Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services | 96 |
| <u>Part IV</u> | |
| Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules | 97 |
| Signatures | |

Table of Contents

This report contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. The statements in this report that are not purely historical are forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “plan,” “expect,” “future,” “intend,” “may,” “will,” “should,” “estimate,” “predict,” “potential,” “continue,” and similar expressions identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that the statement is not forward-looking. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding projections of our future financial performance; trends in our businesses; our future business plans and growth strategy, including our plans to expand, develop, or acquire particular operations or businesses; and the sufficiency of our cash balances and cash generated from operating, investing, and financing activities for our future liquidity and capital resource needs.

Forward-looking statements are subject to known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that may cause our results, levels of activity, performance, achievements, and prospects to be materially different from those expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. These risks, uncertainties, and other factors include, among others, those identified under Item 1A, “Risk Factors,” and elsewhere in this report. You should not rely on forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We do not undertake any obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect new information, events, or circumstances after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

PART I

ITEM 1. Business

General Overview

Blucora, Inc. (“**Blucora**”) was founded in 1996, and, through organic growth and strategic acquisitions, we have become a leading provider of technology-enabled financial solutions to consumers, small business owners, and tax professionals.

Our products and services in wealth management and tax preparation, through HD Vest, Inc. (“**HD Vest**”) and TaxAct, Inc. (“**TaxAct**”), help consumers to manage their financial lives. HD Vest provides wealth management solutions to financial advisors and their clients through an integrated platform of brokerage, investment advisory, and insurance services to assist in making each financial advisor a financial service center for his/her clients. As of December 31, 2016, approximately 4,500 advisors with branch offices in all 50 states were on the platform and supporting approximately \$39.0 billion of assets for almost 350,000 clients. TaxAct provides affordable digital tax preparation solutions for consumers, small business owners, and tax professionals. During the year ended December 31, 2016, TaxAct powered approximately 5,200,000 consumer e-files and another 1,800,000 through the 20,000 tax professionals who used TaxAct to prepare and file their taxes or those of their clients.

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “BCOR.”

All references in this report to “Blucora,” the “Company,” “we,” “our,” or “us” are to Blucora, Inc.

Our History

Blucora began in 1996 under the name InfoSpace, Inc. (“**InfoSpace**”). Over the next two decades, InfoSpace operated a number of digital businesses in search, directory, online commerce, media, and mobile infrastructure markets, with operations since 2008 focusing on internet search services and content (our “**Search and Content**” business).

In January 2012, InfoSpace, Inc. acquired TaxAct, a leading provider of digital tax preparation solutions for consumers, small business owners, and tax professionals (our “**Tax Preparation**” business). In connection with this acquisition, InfoSpace, Inc. changed its name to Blucora, Inc. in June 2012.

In August 2013, Blucora acquired Monoprice, Inc. (“**Monoprice**”), an e-commerce company which sold self-branded electronics and accessories to both consumers and businesses (our “**E-Commerce**” business).

On October 14, 2015, Blucora announced its plans to continue to operate its TaxAct subsidiary and to acquire HD Vest in order to focus on the technology-enabled financial solutions market (the “**Strategic Transformation**”). The acquisition of HD Vest closed on December 31, 2015. Through its registered broker-dealer and registered investment advisor subsidiaries, HD Vest operates the largest U.S. tax-professional-oriented independent broker-dealer, providing wealth management solutions to financial advisors and their clients nationwide (our “**Wealth Management**” business). HDV Holdings, Inc. is the parent company of the Wealth Management business and owns all outstanding shares of HD Vest, Inc., which serves as a holding

[Table of Contents](#)

company for our various financial services subsidiaries. Those subsidiaries include HD Vest Investment Securities, Inc. (a registered broker-dealer), HD Vest Advisory Services, Inc. (a registered investment advisor), and HD Vest Insurance Agency, LLC (three insurance agencies domiciled in Texas, Massachusetts, and Missouri).

As part of the October 14, 2015 announcement, we also stated our plans to divest the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses. We completed both divestitures in 2016. Specifically, on August 9, 2016, we closed the sale of the Search and Content business to OpenMail LLC ("**OpenMail** "). On November 17, 2016, we closed the sale of the E-Commerce business to YFC-Boneagle Electric Co., Ltd ("**YFC** "). The results of operations of the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses have been classified as discontinued operations for all periods presented in this report. See " Note 4: Discontinued Operations " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for additional information.

On October 27, 2016, as part of the Strategic Transformation and "One Company" operating model, Blucora announced plans to relocate its corporate headquarters by June 2017 from Bellevue, Washington to Irving, Texas. The actions to relocate corporate headquarters are intended to drive efficiencies and improve operational effectiveness. See " Note 5: Restructuring " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for additional information.

We have two reportable segments: the Wealth Management segment, which is comprised of the HD Vest business, and the Tax Preparation segment, which is comprised of the TaxAct business. See " Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for additional information on the Wealth Management and Tax Preparation businesses and their revenue. See " Note 13: Segment Information " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for information regarding revenue, operating income, and assets for our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation businesses.

Business Overview

Wealth Management Business

Our Wealth Management business provides financial advisors, who affiliate with HD Vest's registered broker-dealer and/or investment advisor subsidiaries as independent contractors, an integrated platform of brokerage, investment advisory, and insurance services to assist in making each financial advisor a financial service center for his/her clients. HD Vest generates revenue primarily through commissions, quarterly investment advisory fees based on assets under management, and other fees.

HD Vest was founded to help tax and accounting professionals integrate financial services into their practices. Unlike traditional independent broker-dealers who rely only on financial advisory relationships, most HD Vest advisors have long-standing tax advisory relationships that anchor their wealth management businesses. We believe that tax and accounting professionals, with their existing client relationships and in-depth knowledge of their clients' financial situations, have a competitive advantage and are better positioned than competitors to provide tailored financial solutions that enable clients to meet their goals. HD Vest primarily recruits independent tax professionals with established tax practices and offers specialized training and support, which allows them to join the HD Vest platform as independent financial advisors. HD Vest has designed a learning management system for its advisors, branded VestU™, with curriculum that introduces advisors to the investment business and helps them build their practices. The comprehensive training curriculum is administered through numerous outlets, including an annual three-day national sales conference, approximately 600 specialized local training events held annually, and on-demand learning paths.

HD Vest's business model provides an open-architecture investment platform and technology tools to help financial advisors identify investment opportunities for their clients, while the long-standing tax advisory relationships provide a large client base of possible investment clients. This results in an experienced and stable network of financial advisors, who have multiple revenue-generating options to diversify their earnings sources. HD Vest also has a highly experienced home office team that is focused on solutions tailored to the advisor's practice. The home office team provides marketing, practice management, insurance and annuity, wealth management, compliance, succession planning, and other support to our advisors.

Tax Preparation Business

Our Tax Preparation business provides digital do-it-yourself ("**DDIY** ") tax preparation solutions for consumers, small business owners, and tax professionals. TaxAct generates revenue primarily through its online service at www.TaxAct.com.

TaxAct, a top-three provider of digital tax preparation solutions, has leveraged its strong brand, comprehensive suite of tax preparation solutions, and proven online lead generation capabilities to enable the filing of more than 60 million federal

Table of Contents

consumer tax returns since 2000. TaxAct operates as the value player in its market, with a mission to empower people to navigate the complexities of tax preparation with ease and accuracy at a fair price.

TaxAct's offerings come with a price lock guarantee, whereby the price at the start of the tax return filing process is the price when the return is filed, rather than pricing the offering at the time that the tax return is filed. We believe this price lock guarantee ensures price transparency and differentiates TaxAct from its competitors. In addition to these core offerings, TaxAct offers ancillary services such as refund payment transfer, data archive services, audit defense, stored value cards, and other add-on services. TaxAct's value proposition and established reputation attract value-conscious customers away from competitor platforms and onto the TaxAct platform.

We had four offerings for consumers for tax year 2015, which is the basis for TaxAct's 2016 operating results:

- A "free" federal and state edition that handled simple returns,
- A "basic" offering that contained all of the features of the free federal edition in addition to import capabilities, taxpayer phone support, and return preparation assistance tools,
- A "plus" offering that contained all of the basic offering features in addition to tools to maximize credits and deductions, and enhanced reporting, and
- A "premium" offering that contained all of the plus offering features in addition to tools for self-employed individuals to maximize credits and deductions.

For the latter three offerings, state returns can be filed through the separately-sold state edition. We also had an offering for small business owners.

TaxAct's professional tax preparer software allows professional tax preparers to prepare and file individual and business returns for their clients. TaxAct offers flexible pricing and packaging options that help tax professionals save money by paying only for what they need. In addition, the professional tax preparer software includes valuable features that tax professionals count on to maximize their efficiency and productivity, including the option of entering data directly into tax forms, utilizing the question-and-answer interview method to enter data, or easily toggling between the two data entry methods.

Discontinued Operations

We divested our Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses in 2016 as part of the Strategic Transformation. As such, our InfoSpace and Monoprice businesses have been classified as discontinued operations.

Our former Search and Content business, InfoSpace, primarily offered search services to users of its owned and operated and distribution partners' web properties, as well as online content. Search services provided through its owned and operated web properties included services through websites such as Dogpile.com, WebCrawler.com, and HowStuffWorks.com. Search services provided to its distribution partners included services to a network of distribution partners through the respective web properties of those distribution partners. Search and Content revenue primarily consisted of advertising revenue generated through end-users clicking on paid listings included in the search result displays, as well as from advertisements appearing on the HowStuffWorks.com website. The paid listings, as well as algorithmic search results, were primarily supplied by Google, Yahoo!, and Bing, the "Search Customers."

Our former E-Commerce business, Monoprice, was an online retailer of self-branded electronics and accessories to both consumers and businesses. Monoprice offered its products for sale through the www.monoprice.com website, where the majority of E-Commerce revenue was derived, and fulfilled those orders from its warehouses in Rancho Cucamonga, California and Hebron, Kentucky. Monoprice also sold products through reseller and marketplace agreements. Nearly all sales were to customers located in the United States.

Growth Strategy

Our evolving growth strategy for HD Vest and TaxAct includes participating in favorable industry trends and executing growth strategies that we believe will result in customer and advisor retention and growth beyond that of the broader markets in which we operate. Our approach is grounded on the belief that the best way to sustainably grow a business is to earn loyalty based on continuously delivering ever-greater value to target customers and clients.

Favorable Industry Trends

- *Wealth Management Industry Trends* - We believe that HD Vest is and will be the beneficiary of several positive industry trends, including growth of investable assets driven by baby boomers' retirement accounts, a continued migration to independent advisor channels, and a continued shift toward household use of financial advisors.
- *Tax Preparation Industry Trends* - TaxAct participates in the consumer DDIY tax preparation solutions market, which is the fastest growing segment in the tax preparation industry and is bolstered by a growing millennial population that continues to adopt technology-enabled financial solutions that drive value and ease in their everyday lives.

Executing our Growth Strategies

- *Brand Differentiation* - A key objective of our strategy is to differentiate our HD Vest and TaxAct brands. It is important that our advisors, their clients, and our customers clearly identify and connect with our brands for the quality of products and services that we offer, as well as the values that we stand for. In 2017, we expect to take initial steps in this effort, beginning in the tax season, and we expect to make additional investments over time. Additionally, we believe that the synergies between HD Vest and TaxAct will provide additional brand differentiation opportunities and strengthen our connection with our advisors, their clients, and our customers.
- *Innovate Continuously* - As emerging technology and market trends change the way people manage their financial lives, our solutions also evolve. The retention and growth of our customer and advisor base are dependent, in part, upon our ability to deliver technology-enabled financial solutions that optimize user experience and capitalize on current technology.
- *Offer a Comprehensive Product Suite* - The products and services offered by HD Vest and TaxAct constitute a comprehensive suite of financial solutions. We believe that continued expansion of financial solutions, whether proprietary or third party, will be a source of growth for each business. In addition, the combination of HD Vest and TaxAct provides meaningful cross-serving opportunities for both businesses, further contributing to customer and advisor retention and growth.
- *Continue to Provide Quality Customer Support, Education, and Training* - A key element of our HD Vest business model is the ongoing education and training of tax professionals, which enables them to become financial advisors and effectively manage a growing wealth management practice. HD Vest provides these tax professionals with the resources and support to build confidence and competence, enabling them to grow assets under administration. The importance of quality customer support and education also flows through to our TaxAct business, where a seasoned tax support team provides support and education to consumers and tax professionals.

Research and Development

Our wealth management and tax preparation services are delivered primarily via software and online platforms. Since the markets for software and online technology are characterized by rapid technological change, shifting customer needs and frequent new product introductions and enhancements, a continuous high level of investment is required to innovate and quickly develop new products and services as well as enhance existing offerings. Our product development efforts are becoming more important than ever as people and businesses are increasingly connected by technology and expect access to services at any place or time. Our research and development expenses were \$13.7 million in 2016 (which includes research and development by the HD Vest business beginning on January 1, 2016), \$4.8 million in 2015, and \$2.8 million in 2014.

Seasonality

Our Tax Preparation business is highly seasonal, with a significant portion of our annual revenue for such services earned in the first four months of our fiscal year. We anticipate that the seasonal nature of that part of the business will continue in the foreseeable future.

Competition

We face intense competition in all markets in which our businesses operate. Many of our competitors or potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical, and marketing resources, larger customer bases, longer operating histories, more developed infrastructures, greater brand recognition, better access to vendors, and more established relationships. Our competitors may be able to adopt more aggressive pricing policies, develop and expand their product and service offerings more rapidly, adapt to new or emerging technologies more quickly, take advantage of acquisitions and other opportunities more readily, achieve greater economies of scale, and devote greater resources to the marketing and sale of their products and services than we can. For our businesses to be successful, we must be competitive in the Wealth Management and Tax Preparation markets, as described in more detail below.

Wealth Management Competition

As a result of the HD Vest acquisition, we face additional competition in the wealth management industry, which is a highly competitive global industry. We and our financial advisors compete directly with a variety of financial institutions, including traditional wirehouses, independent broker-dealers, registered investment advisors, asset managers, banks and insurance companies, and direct distributors. Mergers and acquisitions have resulted in consolidation in the wealth management industry. As a result, many of our competitors may have greater financial resources, broader and deeper distribution capabilities, and a more comprehensive offering of products and services. We and our financial advisors compete directly with those companies for the provision of products and services to clients, as well as for retention and hiring of financial advisors.

We believe that our competitive position in the wealth management industry is a function of our ability to enable our advisors to offer investment guidance in the context of their clients' tax situations and more specifically to:

- offer high-quality portfolio investment options and competitive product pricing;
- offer a differentiated value proposition (in terms of brand recognition, reputation, and financial advisor payouts) that is sufficient to recruit and retain financial advisors;
- offer products that are attractive to financial advisors and their clients;
- negotiate competitive compensation arrangements with third-parties, including vendors, suppliers, and product sponsors;
- develop and react to new technology, services, and regulation in the financial services industry; and
- put in place a sufficient support and service network required to support our financial advisors and clients.

Tax Preparation Competition

Our TaxAct business operates in a very competitive marketplace. There are many competing software products and online services. Intuit's TurboTax and H&R Block's DDIY consumer products and services have a significant percentage of the software and online service market. Our TaxAct business must also compete with alternate methods of tax preparation, including "pencil and paper" do-it-yourself return preparation by individual filers and storefront tax preparation services, including both local tax preparers and large chains such as H&R Block, Liberty, and Jackson Hewitt. Finally, our TaxAct business faces the risk that state or federal taxing agencies will offer software or systems to provide direct access for individual filers that will reduce the need for TaxAct's software and services.

We believe that our competitive position in the market for tax preparation software and services is a function of our ability to:

- differentiate our brand versus those of competitors
- offer competitive pricing;
- continue to offer high-quality, easy-to-use, and accessible software and services that are compelling to consumers;
- market the software and services in a cost effective way; and
- offer ancillary services that are attractive to users.

Privacy and Security of Customer Information and Transactions

Our TaxAct business is subject to various federal, state and international laws and regulations and to financial institution and healthcare provider requirements relating to the privacy and security of the personal information of customers and employees. We are also subject to laws and regulations that apply to the Internet, behavioral tracking and advertising, mobile applications and messaging, telemarketing, email activities, data hosting and retention, financial and health information, and credit reporting. Additional laws in all of these areas are likely to be passed in the future, which could result in significant limitations on or changes to the ways in which we can collect, use, host, store, or transmit the personal information and data of our customers or employees, communicate with our customers, and deliver products and services, or may significantly increase our compliance costs. As our business expands to new industry segments and new uses of data that are regulated for privacy and security, or to countries outside the United States that have strict data protections laws, our compliance requirements and costs will increase.

Through a privacy policy framework designed to be consistent with globally recognized privacy principles, we comply with United States federal and other country guidelines and practices to help ensure that customers and employees are aware of, and can control, how we use information about them. The TaxAct.com website and its online products have been certified by TRUSTe, an independent organization that operates a website and online product privacy certification program representing industry standard practices to address users' and regulators' concerns about online privacy. We also use privacy statements to provide notice to customers of our privacy practices, as well as provide them the opportunity to furnish instructions with respect to use of their personal information. We participate in industry groups whose purpose is to develop or shape industry best practices, and to influence public policy for privacy and security.

To address security concerns, we use security safeguards to help protect the systems and the information customers give to us from loss, misuse and unauthorized alteration. Whenever customers transmit sensitive information, such as credit card information or tax return data, through one of our websites or products, we use industry standards to encrypt the data as it is transmitted to us. We work to protect our systems from unauthorized internal or external access using numerous commercially available computer security products as well as internally developed security procedures and practices.

HD Vest's subsidiaries are subject to privacy regulation under federal and state law, which has been, and will continue to be, an area of focus for regulators.

Governmental Regulation

Blucora is a publicly traded company that is subject to Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**") and NASDAQ Global Select Market rules and regulations regarding public disclosure, financial reporting, internal controls, and corporate governance. The adoption of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as well as the implementation of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act ("**Dodd-Frank Act**"), have significantly expanded the nature and scope of these rules and regulations. Our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation segments are subject to federal and state government requirements, including regulations related to consumer protection, user privacy, security, pricing, taxation, intellectual property, labor, advertising, broker-dealers, securities, investment advisors, asset management, insurance, listing standards, and product and services quality.

Our Wealth Management segment is subject to certain additional financial industry regulations and supervision, including by the SEC, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("**FINRA**"), the Department of Labor ("**DOL**"), state securities and insurance regulators, and other regulatory authorities. Our Wealth Management subsidiary HD Vest Investment Securities, Inc. is a broker-dealer registered with the SEC, a member of FINRA, and is a participating member of the Securities Investor Protection Corporation and Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation. Broker-dealers are subject to rules and regulations covering all aspects of the securities business, including sales and trading practices, public offerings, publication of research reports, use and safekeeping of clients' funds and securities, capital adequacy, recordkeeping and reporting, the conduct of directors, officers, and employees, and general anti-fraud provisions. Broker-dealers are also regulated by state securities administrators in those jurisdictions where they do business. Compliance with many of the rules and regulations applicable to us involves a number of risks, because rules and regulations are subject to varying interpretations, among other reasons. Regulators make periodic examinations and review annual, monthly, and other reports on our operations and financial condition. Violations of rules and regulations governing a broker-dealer's actions could result in censure, penalties and fines, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders, the restriction, suspension, or expulsion from the securities industry of such broker-dealer, its financial advisor(s) or its officers or employees, or other similar adverse consequences.

Our Wealth Management subsidiary HD Vest Advisory Services, Inc. is registered with the SEC as an investment advisor and is subject to the requirements of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "**Advisers Act**"), and the regulations

[Table of Contents](#)

promulgated thereunder, including examination by the SEC's staff. Such requirements relate to, among other things, fiduciary duties to clients, advisory fees, maintaining an effective compliance program, solicitation arrangements, conflicts of interest, advertising, limitations on agency cross and principal transactions between the advisor and advisory clients, recordkeeping and reporting requirements, disclosure requirements, and general anti-fraud provisions. The SEC is authorized to institute proceedings and impose sanctions for violations of the Advisers Act, ranging from fines and censure to termination of an investment advisor's registration. Investment advisors also are subject to certain state securities laws and regulations. Failure to comply with the Advisers Act or other federal and state securities laws and regulations could result in investigations, sanctions, profit disgorgement, fines, or other similar consequences.

Certain products and services offered by our Wealth Management subsidiaries are subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("**ERISA**") and Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code (the "**Code**"), and to regulations promulgated under ERISA or the Code, insofar as they provide services with respect to plan clients, or otherwise deal with plan clients that are subject to ERISA or the Code. ERISA imposes certain duties on persons who are "fiduciaries" (as defined in Section 3(21) of ERISA) and prohibits certain transactions involving plans subject to ERISA and fiduciaries or other service providers to such plans. Non-compliance with these provisions may expose an ERISA fiduciary or other service provider to liability under ERISA, which may include monetary penalties as well as equitable remedies for the affected plan. Section 4975 of the Code prohibits certain transactions involving plans (as defined in Section 4975(e)(1), which includes individual retirement accounts and Keogh plans) and service providers, including fiduciaries, to such plans. Section 4975 imposes excise taxes for violations of these prohibitions. In April 2016, the DOL adopted regulations changing the definition of who is a fiduciary under ERISA, and specifying how such fiduciaries must provide investment advice to account holders in ERISA plans, individual retirement accounts ("**IRAs**"), and certain other types of accounts described in the Code (collectively, "**Covered Accounts**"). The rules bring virtually all of the investment products and services HD Vest currently provides to IRA owners within the scope of ERISA. If the DOL rule were to become applicable on April 10, 2017, as it does by its current terms, it would require HD Vest to either: (1) subject such Covered Accounts to a level fee arrangement under which (a) the firm and affiliates receive a fee based on a fixed percentage of the value of assets in the account and (b) no ERISA prohibited transactions are otherwise implicated; or (2) comply with one of the DOL prohibited transaction exemptions that impose significant new and additional compliance and disclosure requirements, and restrict the manner in which HD Vest can earn revenue and pay its financial advisors. On February 3, 2017, President Trump issued a memorandum directing the Secretary of Labor to examine the DOL fiduciary rule, make certain determinations regarding the rule's impact, and based on the outcome of that review potentially publish a proposed rule rescinding or revising the rule. Accordingly, it is uncertain whether the rule will become applicable, when it will be applicable, and what form any final regulation might take after the required review is completed. See the section entitled "Risks Associated With our Businesses" in Part I Item 1A of this report for more information about the risks associated with future regulations and their potential impact on our operations.

Our Tax Preparation segment is subject to federal and state government requirements, including regulations related to the electronic filing of tax returns, the provision of tax preparer assistance, and the use and disclosure of customer information. We also offer certain other products and services to small businesses and consumers, which are also subject to regulatory requirements. As we expand our products and services, both domestically and internationally, we may become subject to additional government regulation. Further, regulators may adopt new laws or regulations or their interpretation of existing laws or regulations may differ from ours or expand to cover additional products and services. These increased regulatory requirements could impose higher regulatory compliance costs, limitations on our ability to provide some services in some states or countries, and liabilities that might be incurred through lawsuits or regulatory penalties. See the section entitled "Risks Associated With our Businesses" in Part I Item 1A of this report for additional information regarding the potential impact of governmental regulation on our operations and results.

The Trump Administration has called for a broad review of, and potentially significant changes to, U.S. fiscal and tax laws and regulations. These changes may include comprehensive tax reform as well as the rolling back or repeal of various financial regulations, including the DOL fiduciary rule and the Dodd-Frank Act. We cannot predict the impact, if any, of these changes to our businesses. However, it is possible that some policies adopted by the new administration will benefit us and others will negatively affect us. Until we know what changes are enacted, we will not know whether in total we benefit from, or are negatively affected by, the changes.

We are subject to federal and state laws and government regulations concerning employee safety and health and environmental matters. The Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, and other federal and state agencies have the authority to promulgate regulations that may have an impact on our operations.

Intellectual Property

Our success depends upon our technology and intellectual property rights. We seek to protect such rights and the value of our corporate brands and reputation through a variety of measures, including: domain name registrations, confidentiality and intellectual property assignment agreements with employees and third parties, protective contractual provisions, and laws regarding copyrights, trademarks, and trade secrets. We hold multiple registered trademarks in the United States and in various foreign countries, and we may apply for additional trademarks as business needs require. We may not be successful in obtaining issuance or registration for such applications or in maintaining existing trademarks. In addition, registered marks may not provide us with any competitive advantages. We may be unable to adequately or cost-effectively protect or enforce our intellectual property rights, and failure to do so could weaken our competitive position and negatively impact our business and financial results. If others claim that our products infringe their intellectual property rights, we may be forced to seek expensive licenses, re-engineer our products, engage in expensive and time-consuming litigation, or stop marketing and licensing our products. See the section entitled "Risks Associated With our Businesses" in Part I Item 1A of this report for additional information regarding protecting and enforcing intellectual property rights by us and third parties against us.

Employees

As of December 31, 2016, we had 476 full-time employees. None of our employees are represented by a labor union, and we consider employee relations to be positive. There is significant competition for qualified personnel in the industries in which we operate, particularly for software development and other technical staff. We believe that our future success will depend in part on our continued ability to hire and retain qualified personnel.

Acquisitions

Our acquisition of HD Vest closed on December 31, 2015. TaxAct acquired SimpleTax Software Inc. ("*SimpleTax*") on July 2, 2015. For further detail on these acquisitions, see "Note 3: Business Combinations" of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

Company Internet Site and Availability of SEC Filings

Our corporate website is located at www.blucora.com. We make available on that site, as soon as reasonably practicable, our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, proxy statements, Current Reports on Form 8-K, other reports filed with or furnished to the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, as well as any amendments to those filings. Our SEC filings, as well as our Code of Ethics and Conduct and other corporate governance documents, can be found in the Investor Relations section of our site and are available free of charge. Information on our website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In addition, the SEC maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding us and other issuers that file electronically with the SEC.

ITEM 1A. Risk Factors

RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH OUR STRATEGIC TRANSFORMATION

As a result of the HD Vest Acquisition, we may face significant disruptions, business conflicts, inefficiencies, and other related risks.

On October 14, 2015, we announced that Blucora had entered into a definitive agreement to acquire HDV Holdings, Inc., the holding company for the group of companies that comprise the Wealth Management business, for \$613.7 million (the "*HD Vest Acquisition*"). For further discussion of the terms of the HD Vest Acquisition, see the "Strategic Transformation" section in Part II Item 7 and "Note 3: Business Combinations" of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this annual report. We may fail to realize the anticipated benefits of the HD Vest Acquisition (including the expected operational, revenue, and cost synergies with our Tax Preparation business and the level of revenue and profitability growth that we are expecting), whether attributable to regulatory limitations, operational realities, or otherwise. We may also face difficulties, including loss of key employees, disruptions in our ongoing operations, and diversion of our and HD Vest's management's attention from ongoing operations and opportunities, as we continue to integrate the operations, technologies, products, services, IT systems, controls, and policies and procedures of HD Vest.

In addition, notwithstanding the due diligence investigation we performed in connection with the HD Vest Acquisition, HD Vest may have liabilities, losses, or other exposures (including regulatory risks) for which we do not have adequate insurance coverage, indemnification, or other protection.

The failure to retain key management and to hire, retain and motivate highly qualified employees, would have a material adverse effect on our business.

We recently announced a leadership transition at HD Vest. The failure to retain key management responsible for the operations of HD Vest beyond this transition could materially and adversely impact those operations, particularly due to the fact that our management team at the corporate level lacks significant experience in the financial services industry. Even if we retain HD Vest's key management and other employees, we will need to attract and retain additional management resources to continue implementing our change in strategy to a company focused on the technology-enabled financial solutions market.

On October 27, 2016, the Company announced that it anticipates relocating its headquarters to the State of Texas during 2017. As part of the relocation, we expect to replace nearly all of our corporate employees, with the exception of our Chief Executive Officer and certain positions that will be eliminated as part of our restructure. We are engaged in a search process to identify, evaluate and select new employees for each position moving to Texas, but there can be no assurance that we will fill every position in a timely manner or at all. In addition, while we have put an enhanced retention program in place to ensure the orderly transition of our key employees, there can be no assurance that the retention program will be successful at retaining our key employees through the move date. The loss of key employees before a suitable replacement is in place may disrupt operations, which may materially and adversely affect our business and financial results.

RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH OUR BUSINESSES

Our financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected by market fluctuations and by economic, political, and other factors.

Our financial condition and results of operations have been, and may in the future be, materially and adversely affected by market conditions and by economic and other factors. Such factors, which can be global, national or local in nature, include: political, social, economic and market conditions; the availability and cost of capital (whether debt or equity); the level and volatility of equity prices, commodity prices and interest rates, currency values and other market indices; technological changes and events; U.S. and foreign government fiscal and tax policies; U.S. and foreign government ability, real or perceived, to avoid defaulting on government securities; inflation; investor sentiment and confidence in the financial markets; decline and stress or recession in the U.S. and global economies generally; terrorism and armed conflicts; and natural disasters such as weather catastrophes and widespread health emergencies. Furthermore, changes in consumer economic variables, such as the number and size of personal bankruptcy filings, the rate of unemployment, decreases in property values, and the level of consumer confidence and consumer debt, may substantially affect consumer loan levels and credit quality, which, in turn, could impact client activity in all of our businesses. These factors also may have an impact on our ability to achieve our strategic objectives.

In particular, because the significant majority of our Tax Preparation business revenue and all of our Wealth Management business revenue is derived from sales within the U.S., economic conditions in the U.S. have an even greater impact on us than companies with a more diverse international presence. Challenging economic times could cause potential new customers not to purchase or to delay purchasing of our products and services, and could cause our existing customers to discontinue purchasing or delay upgrades of our existing products and services, thereby negatively impacting our revenues and future financial results. Poor economic conditions and high unemployment have caused, and could in the future cause, a significant decrease in the number of tax returns filed, which may have a significant effect on the number of tax returns we prepare and file. In addition, weakness in the end-user consumer and small business markets could negatively affect the cash flow of our distributors and resellers who could, in turn, delay paying their obligations to us, which could increase our credit risk exposure and cause delays in our recognition of revenue or future sales to these customers. Any of these events could materially harm our business and our future financial results. In addition, the Trump Administration has called for a broad review of, and potentially significant changes to, U.S. fiscal and tax laws and regulations, including but not limited to the Dodd-Frank Act. We cannot predict whether, when or to what extent new U.S. federal laws, regulations, interpretations or rulings will be issued, nor is the impact of such changes on our Tax Preparation or Wealth Management businesses clear. It is possible that some policies adopted by the new administration will benefit us and others will negatively affect us. Until we know what changes are enacted, we will not know whether in total we benefit from, or are negatively affected by, the changes.

In addition, our Wealth Management business operates in the U.S. and global capital and credit markets and derives a substantial portion of its revenue from fees based on client assets. Therefore, fluctuations in the U.S. and global equity and debt markets can have a significant impact on HD Vest's revenues and earnings. As a result, these factors could materially and adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations.

Table of Contents

We believe that investment performance is an important factor in the success of our Wealth Management business. Poor investment performance could impair our revenues and earnings, as well as our prospects for growth. Clients do not have long-term obligations to us and can terminate their relationships with us or our financial advisors at will. Our clients can also reduce the aggregate amount of their assets managed by us or shift their funds to other types of accounts with different rate structures, for any number of reasons, including investment performance, changes in prevailing interest rates, changes in investment preferences, changes in our (or our financial advisors') reputation in the marketplace, changes in client management or ownership, loss of key investment management personnel and financial market performance. A reduction in managed assets, and the associated decrease in revenues and earnings, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and financial results.

If we are unable to attract and retain productive advisors, our financial results will be negatively impacted.

Our Wealth Management business derives a large portion of its revenues from commissions and fees generated by its advisors. Our ability to attract and retain productive advisors has contributed significantly to our growth and success. If we fail to attract new advisors or to retain and motivate our current advisors, replace our advisors who retire, or assist our retiring advisors with transitioning their practices to existing advisors.

The market for productive advisors is highly competitive, and we devote significant resources to attracting and retaining the most qualified advisors. In attracting and retaining advisors, we compete directly with a variety of financial institutions such as wirehouses, regional broker-dealers, banks, insurance companies and other independent broker-dealers. If we are not successful in retaining highly qualified advisors, we may not be able to recover the expense involved in attracting and training these individuals. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in our efforts to attract and retain the advisors needed to achieve our growth objectives.

Future revenue growth depends upon our ability to adapt to technological change and successfully introduce new and enhanced products and services.

The tax preparation and wealth management industries are characterized by rapidly changing technology, evolving industry standards, and frequent new product introductions. Our competitors in such industries offer new and enhanced products and services every year. Consequently, client expectations are constantly changing. We must successfully innovate and develop or offer new products and features to meet evolving client needs and demands, while continually updating our technology infrastructure. We must devote significant resources to continue to develop our skills, tools, and capabilities in order to capitalize on existing and emerging technologies. Our inability to quickly and effectively innovate our products, services, and infrastructure could harm our business and financial results. Our Tax Preparation business also faces potential competition from the public sector, where we face the risk of federal and state taxing authorities developing software or other systems to facilitate tax return preparation and electronic filing at no charge to taxpayers. These or similar programs may be introduced or expanded in the future, which may cause us to lose customers and revenue. Although the Free File Alliance has kept the federal government from being a direct competitor to our tax offerings, we anticipate that governmental encroachment at both the federal and state levels may present a continued competitive threat to our business for the foreseeable future. The current agreement with the Free File Alliance is scheduled to expire in October 2020.

Our online tax preparation products and services have historically been provided through desktop computers, but the number of people who access similar offerings through mobile devices has increased dramatically in the past few years. We have limited experience to date in mobile platform development, and our existing user experience may not be compelling on mobile devices. Given the speed at which new devices and platforms are being released, it is difficult to predict the problems we may encounter in developing versions of our products and services for use on newly developed devices, and we may need to devote significant resources to the creation, support, and maintenance of new user experiences. If we are slow to develop products and services that are compatible with these new devices, particularly if we cannot do so as quickly as our competitors, our market share will decline. In addition, such new products and services may not succeed in the marketplace, resulting in lost market share, wasted development costs, and damage to our brands.

Our operation systems and network infrastructure is subject to significant and constantly evolving cybersecurity or other technological risks, and the security measures that we have implemented to secure confidential and personal information may be breached; a potential breach may pose risks to the uninterrupted operation of our systems, expose us to mitigation costs, litigation, investigation and penalties by authorities, claims by persons whose information was disclosed, and damage to our reputation.

We collect and retain certain sensitive personal data. Our Tax Preparation and Wealth Management businesses collect, use, and retain large amounts of confidential personal and financial information from their customers and clients, including

[Table of Contents](#)

information regarding income, assets, family members, credit cards, tax returns, bank accounts, social security numbers, and healthcare. Maintaining the integrity of these systems and networks is critical to the success of our business operations, including the retention of our customers, clients and advisors, and to the protection of our proprietary information and our customers' and clients' personal information. A major breach of our systems or those of our third-party service providers may have materially negative consequences for our businesses, including possible fines, penalties and damages, reduced demand for our services, harm to our reputation and brands, further regulation and oversight by federal or state agencies, and loss of our ability to provide financial transaction services or accept and process customer credit card orders or tax returns. We may detect, or we may receive notices from customers or clients or public or private agencies that they have detected, vulnerabilities in our servers, our software, or third-party software components that are distributed with our products. The existence of vulnerabilities, even if they do not result in a security breach, may harm customer and client confidence and require substantial resources to address, and we may not be able to discover or remediate such security vulnerabilities before they are exploited.

We are subject to laws, regulations, and industry rules relating to the collection, use, and security of user data. We expect regulation in this area to increase. As a result of our current data protection policies and practices may not be sufficient and thus may require modification. New regulations may require notification to customers, clients, or employees of a security breach, restrict our use of personal information, and hinder our ability to acquire new, or market to, existing customers and clients. As our business continues to expand to new industry segments that may be more highly regulated for privacy and data security, our compliance requirements and costs may increase. We have incurred, and may continue to incur, significant expenses to comply with privacy and security standards and protocols imposed by law, regulation, industry standards, and contractual obligations.

In addition, hackers may develop and deploy viruses, worms, and other malicious software programs that can be used to attack our offerings. Although we utilize network and application security measures, internal controls, and physical security procedures to safeguard our systems, there can be no assurance that a security breach, intrusion, or loss or theft of personal information will not occur. Any such incident may materially harm our business, reputation, and future financial results and may require us to expend significant resources to address these problems, including notification under data privacy regulations. In addition, our employees (including temporary and seasonal employees) and contractors may have access to sensitive and personal information of our customers, clients, and employees. While we conduct background checks of our employees and these other individuals and limit access to systems and data, it is possible that one or more of these individuals may circumvent these controls, resulting in a security breach. In addition, we rely on third party vendors to host certain of our sensitive and personal information and data. While we conduct due diligence on these third party partners with respect to their security and business controls, we may not have the ability to effectively monitor or oversee the implementation of these control measures, and, in any event, individuals or third parties may be able to circumvent and/or exploit vulnerabilities that may exist in these security and business controls, resulting in a loss of sensitive and personal customer, client, or employee information and data.

Despite the measures we have taken and may in the future take to address and mitigate cybersecurity and technology risks, we cannot assure that our systems and networks will not be subject to breaches or interference. Any such event may result in operational disruptions as well as unauthorized access to or the disclosure or loss of our proprietary information or our customers' and clients' personal information, which in turn may result in legal claims, regulatory scrutiny and liability, reputational damage, the incurrence of costs to eliminate or mitigate further exposure, the loss of customers, clients, or advisors, or other damage to our business. While we maintain cyber liability insurance that provides both third-party liability and first-party liability coverages, this insurance is subject to exclusions and may not be sufficient to protect us against all losses. In addition, the trend toward broad consumer and general public notification of such incidents could exacerbate the harm to our business, financial condition, or results of operations. Even if we successfully protect our technology infrastructure and the confidentiality of sensitive data, we may incur significant expenses in connection with our responses to any such attacks as well as the adoption, implementation, and maintenance of appropriate security measures. We could also suffer harm to our business and reputation if attempted security breaches are publicized. We cannot be certain that advances in criminal capabilities, discovery of new vulnerabilities, attempts to exploit vulnerabilities in our systems, data thefts, physical system or network break-ins, inappropriate access, or other developments will not compromise or breach the technology or other security measures protecting the networks and systems used in connection with our businesses.

Increased government regulation of our business may harm our operating results.

We are subject to federal, state, and local laws and regulations that affect our activities, including, without limitation, areas of labor, advertising, tax, financial services, data privacy and security requirements, digital content, consumer protection, real estate, billing, promotions, quality of services, intellectual property ownership and infringement, anti-corruption, foreign exchange controls and cash repatriation restrictions, anti-competition, environmental, health, and safety. There have been significant new regulations and heightened focus by the government on many of these areas, as well as in areas such as insurance and healthcare (including, for example, the Affordable Care Act). As we complete our Strategic Transformation and

Table of Contents

expand our products and services and revise our business models, we may become subject to additional government regulation or increased regulatory scrutiny. Regulators may adopt new laws or regulations or their interpretation of existing laws or regulations may differ from ours as well as the laws of other jurisdictions in which we operate. The Trump Administration has called for a board review of, and potentially significant changes to, U.S. fiscal and tax laws and regulations. These changes may include comprehensive tax reform as well as the rolling back or repeal of various financial regulations, including the DOL fiduciary rule and the Dodd-Frank Act. We cannot predict whether, when or to what extent new U.S. federal laws, regulations, interpretations or rulings will be issued, nor is the impact of such changes on our Tax Preparation or Wealth Management businesses clear. It is possible that some policies adopted by the new administration will benefit us and others will negatively affect us. Until we know what changes are enacted, we will not know whether in total we benefit from, or are negatively affected by, the changes.

These regulatory requirements could impose significant limitations, require changes to our business, require notification to customers, clients, or employees of a security breach, restrict our use of personal information, or cause changes in customer purchasing behavior that may make our business more costly, less efficient, or impossible to conduct, and may require us to modify our current or future products or services, which may materially harm our future financial results.

The tax preparation industry continues to receive heightened attention from federal and state governments. New legislation, regulation, public policy considerations, changes in the cybersecurity environment, litigation by the government or private entities, or new interpretations of existing laws may result in greater oversight of the tax preparation industry, restrict the types of products and services that we can offer or the prices we can charge, or otherwise cause us to change the way we operate our Tax Preparation business or offer our tax preparation products and services. We may not be able to respond quickly to such regulatory, legislative and other developments, and these changes may in turn increase our cost of doing business and limit our revenue opportunities. In addition, if our practices are not consistent with new interpretations of existing laws, we may become subject to lawsuits, penalties, and other liabilities that did not previously apply. We are also required to comply with a variety of state revenue agency standards in order to successfully operate our tax preparation and electronic filing services. Changes in state-imposed requirements by one or more of the states, including the required use of specific technologies or technology standards, may significantly increase the costs of providing those services to our customers and may prevent us from delivering a quality product to our customers in a timely manner and at an acceptable price.

Our Wealth Management business is subject to certain additional financial industry regulations and supervision, including by the SEC, FINRA, DOL, state securities and insurance regulators, and other regulatory authorities. Our failure to comply with the laws, rules, and regulations promulgated by federal regulatory bodies and the regulatory authorities in each of the states and other jurisdictions in which we do business could result in the restriction of the ongoing conduct or growth, or even liquidation of, parts of our business and otherwise materially impact our financial condition, results of operations, and liquidity. These regulatory authorities continuously review legislative and regulatory initiatives and may adopt new or revised laws, regulations, or interpretations, and there can also be no assurance that other federal or state agencies will not attempt to further regulate our business. The Dodd-Frank Act, enacted into law in 2010, called for sweeping changes in the supervision and regulations of the wealth management industry. Regulators implementing the Dodd-Frank Act have adopted, proposed to adopt, and will in the future adopt regulations that may impact the manner in which we will market HD Vest products and services, manage HD Vest operations, and interact with regulators. As noted above, the Trump Administration has called for a broad review of, and potentially significant changes to, U.S. fiscal laws and regulations which may include the rolling back or even repeal of certain financial regulations, including but not limited to the Dodd-Frank Act. Until we know what changes are enacted, we will not know whether such changes will have a positive or negative impact on our business.

In April 2016, the DOL issued final regulations changing the definition of who is a fiduciary under ERISA and specifying how such fiduciaries must provide investment advice to Covered Accounts. Over the past several quarters, IRAs made up approximately half of HD Vest's assets under administration. The new DOL regulations focus on conflicts of interest related to investment recommendations made by financial advisors to clients holding Covered Accounts. The rules bring virtually all of the investment products and services HD Vest currently provides to IRA owners within the scope of ERISA. The rules, the applicability of which are phased in between April 10, 2017 and January 1, 2018, will require HD Vest to either: (1) subject such Covered Accounts to a level fee arrangement under which (a) the firm and affiliates receive a fee based on a fixed percentage of the value of assets in the account and (b) no ERISA prohibited transactions are otherwise implicated; or (2) comply with one of the DOL prohibited transaction exemptions that impose significant new and additional compliance and disclosure requirements, and restrict the manner in which HD Vest can earn revenue and pay its financial advisors. On February 3, 2017, President Trump issued a memorandum directing the Secretary of Labor to examine the DOL fiduciary rule, make certain determinations regarding the rule's impact, and based on the outcome of that review potentially publish a proposed rule rescinding or revising the rule. Accordingly, it is uncertain whether the rule will become applicable, when it will be applicable, and what form any final regulation might take after the required review is completed. If the regulations are applied in their current form, they will impact how HD Vest designs investment products and services for Covered Accounts,

Table of Contents

how we receive fees, and how we compensate our advisors. The regulations will impact how we are able to recruit and retain financial advisors and will require us to change systems and implement new compliance programs and client disclosures. In addition, if HD Vest relies on the new Best Interest Contract prohibited transaction exemption, the firm will be required to adopt new “impartial conduct” policies and procedures and make contractual representations and warranties to clients that HD Vest will comply with such policies and procedures and abide by fiduciary standards. These requirements, coupled with ambiguity inherent in the new rules, will likely lead to increased regulatory scrutiny and litigation related to the provision of investment advice to IRA and ERISA investors. HD Vest’s management team has devoted and, if the regulations are applied in their current form, expects to continue to devote substantial time and resources to assess the new rules, implement required policies and procedures, and develop and execute a business strategy in light of such rules, diminishing the firm’s ability to focus on other initiatives. Depending on the scope of required changes, if HD Vest is not able to complete necessary modifications to its business practices and operational systems by the applicability date, its ability to process business for Covered Accounts will be negatively impacted. As a result, the new DOL rules and related litigation and regulatory scrutiny could materially and adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, investigations, claims, or other actions or proceedings by regulators or third-parties with respect to our compliance with these new regulations may also have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Our ability to comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, and interpretations is largely dependent on our establishment and maintenance of compliance, audit, and reporting systems and procedures, as well as our ability to attract and retain qualified compliance, audit, and risk management personnel. While we have adopted systems, policies, and procedures reasonably designed to comply or facilitate compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, and interpretations, these systems, policies, and procedures may not be fully effective. There can be no assurance that we will not be subject to investigations, claims, or other actions or proceedings by regulators or third-parties with respect to our past or future compliance with applicable laws, rules, and regulations, the outcome of which may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

HD Vest distributes its products and services through financial advisors who affiliate with the firm as independent contractors. There can be no assurance that legislative, judicial, or regulatory (including tax) authorities will not introduce proposals or assert interpretations of existing rules and regulations that would change, or at least challenge, the classification of our financial advisors as independent contractors. Although we believe we have properly classified our advisors as independent contractors, the U.S. Internal Revenue Service or other U.S. federal or state authorities or similar authorities may determine that we have misclassified our advisors as independent contractors for employment tax or other purposes and, as a result, seek additional taxes from us or attempt to impose fines and penalties, which could have a material adverse effect on our business model, financial condition, and results of operations.

If we are unable to develop, manage, and maintain critical third party business relationships for our Tax Preparation and Wealth Management businesses, those businesses may be materially and adversely affected.

Our Tax Preparation and Wealth Management businesses are dependent on the strength of our business relationships and our ability to continue to develop, maintain, and leverage new and existing relationships. We rely on various third party partners, including software and service providers, suppliers, vendors, distributors, contractors, financial institutions, and licensing partners, among others, in many areas of these businesses to deliver our services and products. In certain instances, the products or services provided through these third party relationships may be difficult to replace or substitute, depending on the level of integration of the third party’s products or services into, or with, our offerings and/or the general availability of such third party’s products and services. In addition, there may be few or no alternative third party providers or vendors in the market. The failure of third parties to provide acceptable and high quality products, services, and technologies or to update their products, services, and technologies may result in a disruption to our business operations, which may materially reduce our revenues and profits, cause us to lose customers and clients, and damage our reputation. Alternative arrangements and services may not be available to us on commercially reasonable terms or we may experience business interruptions upon a transition to an alternative partner.

Our Wealth Management business distributes certain investment and insurance products through distribution agreements with third-party financial institutions, including banks, mutual funds, and insurance companies. These products are sold by our financial advisors, who are independent contractors. Maintaining and deepening relationships with these unaffiliated distributors and financial advisors is an important part of our growth strategy because strong third-party distribution arrangements enhance our ability to market our products and increase our assets under management, revenues, and profitability. There can be no assurance that the distribution and financial advisor relationships we have established will continue. Our distribution partners and financial advisors may cease to operate, consolidate, institute cost-cutting efforts, or otherwise terminate their relationship with us. Any such reduction in access to third-party distributors and financial advisors may have a material adverse effect on our ability to market our products and to generate revenue in our Wealth Management segment.

[Table of Contents](#)

Access to investment and insurance product distribution channels is subject to intense competition due to the large number of competitors and products in the broker-dealer, investment advisory and insurance industries. Relationships with distributors are subject to periodic negotiation that may result in increased distribution costs and/or reductions in the amount of revenue we realize based on sales of particular products or client assets. In addition, regulatory changes may negatively impact our revenues and profits related to particular products or services. Any increase in the costs to distribute our products or reduction in the type or amount of products made available for sale, or revenue associated with those products, may have a material adverse effect on our revenues and profitability.

The Tax Preparation and Wealth Management markets are very competitive, and failure to effectively compete will materially and adversely affect our financial results.

Our Tax Preparation business operates in a very competitive marketplace. There are many competing software products and online services. Intuit's TurboTax and H&R Block's products and services have a significant percentage of the software and online service market. Our Tax Preparation business must also compete with alternate methods of tax preparation, including "pencil and paper" do-it-yourself return preparation by individual filers and storefront tax preparation services, including both local tax preparers and large chains such as H&R Block, Liberty, and Jackson Hewitt. Finally, our Tax Preparation business faces the risk that state or federal taxing agencies will offer software or systems to provide direct access for individual filers that will reduce the need for TaxAct's software and services. As digital do-it-yourself tax preparation continues to be characterized by intense competition, including heavy marketing expenditures, price-based competition, and new entrants, maintaining and growing share becomes more challenging unless brand relevance, customer experience, and feature/functionality provide meaningful incremental value. Our financial results may materially suffer if we cannot continue to offer software and services that have quality and ease-of-use that are compelling to consumers; market the software and services in a cost-effective manner; offer ancillary services that are attractive to users; and develop the software and services at a low enough cost to be able to offer them at a competitive price point.

The wealth management industry in which HD Vest operates is highly competitive, and we may not be able to maintain our clients, financial advisors, distribution network, or the terms on which we provide our products and services. HD Vest competes based on a number of factors, including name recognition, service, the quality of investment advice, investment performance, technology, product offerings and features, price, and perceived financial strength. Competitors in the wealth management industry include broker-dealers, banks, asset managers, insurers, and other financial institutions. Many of these competitors have greater market share, offer a broader range of products and have greater financial resources. In addition, over time certain sectors of the wealth management industry have become considerably more concentrated, as financial institutions involved in a broad range of financial services have been acquired by or merged into other firms. This consolidation could result in our competitors gaining greater resources, and we may experience pressures on our pricing and market share as a result of these factors and as some of our competitors seek to increase market share by reducing prices.

Our website and transaction management software, data center systems, or the systems of third-party co-location facilities and cloud service providers could fail or become unavailable or otherwise be inadequate, which could materially harm our reputation and result in a material loss of revenues and current or potential customers and clients.

Any system interruptions that result in the unavailability or unreliability of our websites, transaction processing systems, or network infrastructure could materially reduce our revenue and impair our ability to properly process transactions. We use both internally developed and third-party systems, including cloud computing and storage systems, for our online services and certain aspects of transaction processing. Some of our systems are relatively new and untested and thus may be subject to failure or unreliability. Any system unavailability or unreliability may cause unanticipated system disruptions, slower response times, degradation in customer satisfaction, additional expense, or delays in reporting accurate financial information.

Our data centers and cloud service could be susceptible to damage or disruption, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and financial results. Our Tax Preparation and Wealth Management businesses have disaster recovery centers but if their primary data centers fail and those disaster recovery centers do not fully restore the failed environments, our business will suffer. In particular, if such interruption occurs during the tax season, the revenue of our Tax Preparation business would be materially and adversely impacted.

Our systems and operations, and those of our third-party service providers, could be damaged or interrupted by fire, flood, earthquakes, other natural disasters, power loss, telecommunications failure, internet breakdown, break-in, human error, software bugs, hardware failures, malicious attacks, computer viruses, computer denial of service attacks, terrorist attacks, or other events beyond our control. Such damage or interruption may affect internal and external systems that we rely upon to provide our services, take and fulfill customer orders, handle customer service requests, and host other products and services.

[Table of Contents](#)

During the period in which services are unavailable, we will be unable or severely limited in our ability to generate revenues, and we may also be exposed to liability from those third parties to whom we provide services. We could face significant losses as a result of these events, and our business interruption insurance may not be adequate to compensate us for all potential losses.

A drop in our investment performance could materially and adversely affect our revenues and profitability.

Investment performance is a key competitive factor for our Wealth Management segment. Strong investment performance helps to increase client retention and generate sales of products and services. There can be no assurance as to how future investment performance will compare to our competitors, and historical performance is not indicative of future returns. Any drop or perceived drop in investment performance, on an absolute or relative basis, could cause a decline in sales of mutual funds and other investment products, an increase in redemptions and the termination of asset management relationships. These impacts may reduce our aggregate amount of assets under management and reduce management fees. Poor investment performance could also adversely affect our ability to expand the distribution of our products through independent financial advisors.

Restrictions on, changes to, or litigation regarding financial products may materially harm our financial results.

In our Tax Preparation business, we generate revenue from certain financial products related to our tax preparation software and services. These products include prepaid debit cards on which a tax filer may receive his or her tax refund and the ability of certain of our users to have the fees for our services deducted from their tax refund. Any regulation of these products by state or federal governments, or any competing products offered by state and federal tax collection agencies, could materially and adversely impact our revenue from these financial products. In addition, litigation brought by consumers or state or federal agencies relating to these products may result in additional restrictions on the offering of these products. To the extent that any such additional restrictions or legal claims restrict our ability to offer such products, our financial results may materially suffer.

Our Wealth Management business offers products sponsored by third parties, including but not limited to mutual funds, insurance, annuities and alternative investments. These products are subject to complex regulations that change frequently. Although HD Vest has controls in place to facilitate compliance with such regulations, there can be no assurance that its interpretation of the regulations will be consistent with various regulators' interpretations, that its procedures will be viewed as adequate by regulatory examiners, or that the operating subsidiaries will be deemed to be in compliance with regulatory requirements in all material respects. If products sold by the firm were not to perform as anticipated due to market factors or otherwise, or if the product sponsor became insolvent or is otherwise unable to meet its obligations, this would likely result in material litigation and regulatory action against HD Vest relating to its sales of those products.

In response to the DOL rules, product manufacturers have started to revise the pricing and compensation structures associated with mutual funds, annuities, and alternative products offered by HD Vest. With respect to mutual funds, the broad implementation of additional fund share classes, or broad adoption of so-called "clean" shares which would be sold at net asset value without any 12b-1 payments or servicing fees, could result in additional competitive pressures, fee compression, and materially reduced compensation for HD Vest in connection with offering these products to investment clients. These product changes may be implemented by fund companies and other product manufacturers regardless of whether the DOL fiduciary rule is revised or rescinded.

Registered investment advisors have fiduciary obligations that require us and our advisors to act in the best interests of our clients and to disclose any material conflicts of interest. We may face liabilities for actual or alleged breaches of legal duties to clients with respect to the suitability of the financial products we make available in our open architecture product platform or the investment advice of our financial advisors.

Unanticipated changes in income tax rates, deduction types, or taxation structure may materially and adversely affect our Tax Preparation business.

Changes in the way that state and federal governments structure their taxation regimes may materially and adversely affect our financial results. The introduction of a simplified or flattened taxation structure may make our services less necessary or attractive to individual filers. We also face risk from the possibility of increased complexity in taxation structures, which may encourage some of our customers to seek professional tax advice instead of using our software or services. In the event that such changes to tax structures cause us to lose market share, our results may materially suffer.

If our Tax Preparation business fails to process transactions effectively or fails to adequately protect against disputed or potential fraudulent activities, our revenue and earnings may be materially harmed.

Our Tax Preparation business processes a significant volume and dollar value of transactions on a daily basis, particularly during tax season. Due to the size and volume of transactions that we handle, effective processing systems and controls are essential to ensure that transactions are handled appropriately. Despite our efforts, it is possible that we may make errors or that fraudulent activity may affect our services. In addition to any direct damages and fines that may result from any such problems, which may be substantial, a loss of confidence in our controls may materially harm our business and damage our brand. The systems supporting our Tax Preparation business are comprised of multiple technology platforms, some of which are difficult to scale. If we are unable to effectively manage our systems and processes, we may be unable to process customer data in an accurate, reliable, and timely manner, which may materially harm our business.

The seasonality of our Tax Preparation business requires a precise development and release schedule and any delays or issues with accuracy or quality may damage our reputation and materially harm our future financial results.

Our tax preparation software and online service must be ready to launch in final form near the beginning of each calendar year to take advantage of the full tax season. We must update the code for our software and service on a precise schedule each year to account for annual changes in tax laws and regulations and ensure that the software and service are accurate. Delayed and unpredictable changes to federal and state tax laws and regulations can cause an already tight development cycle to become even more challenging. If we are unable to meet this precise schedule and we launch our software and service late, we risk losing customers to our competitors. If we cannot develop our software with a high degree of accuracy and quality, we risk errors in the tax returns that are generated. Such errors could result in loss of reputation, lower customer retention, or legal claims, fees, and payouts related to the warranty on our software and service.

Risk management policies and procedures for our Tax Preparation and Wealth Management business may not be fully effective in identifying or mitigating risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risk, including employee and financial advisor misconduct.

We are subject to the risks of errors and misconduct by our employees and financial advisors, such as fraud, non-compliance with policies, recommending transactions that are not suitable, and improperly using or disclosing confidential information. Although we have internal controls in place, these issues are difficult to detect in advance and deter, and could materially harm our business, results of operations or financial condition. We are further subject to the risk of nonperformance or inadequate performance of contractual obligations by third-party vendors of products and services that are used in our businesses. Management of operational, legal and regulatory risks requires, among other things, policies and procedures to record properly and verify a large number of transactions and events, and these policies and procedures may not be fully effective in mitigating our risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risk. Insurance and other traditional risk-shifting tools may be held by or available to us in order to manage certain exposures, but they are subject to terms such as deductibles, coinsurance, limits and policy exclusions, as well as the risk of counterparty denial of coverage, default or insolvency.

If we are unable to hire, retain, and motivate highly qualified employees, including our key employees, we may not be able to successfully manage our businesses.

Our future success depends on our ability to identify, attract, hire, retain, and motivate highly skilled management, technical, sales and marketing, and corporate development personnel, including personnel with experience and expertise in the wealth management, tax preparation, and technology industries to support our new strategic focus. Qualified personnel with experience relevant to our businesses are scarce, and competition to recruit them is intense. If we fail to successfully hire and retain a sufficient number of highly qualified employees, we may have difficulties in supporting or expanding our businesses. Realignment of resources, reductions in workforce, or other operational decisions have created and could continue to create an unstable work environment and may have a negative effect on our ability to hire, retain, and motivate employees.

Our business and operations are substantially dependent on the performance of our key employees. Changes of management or key employees may disrupt operations, which may materially and adversely affect our business and financial results or delay achievement of our business objectives. In addition, if we lose the services of one or more key employees and are unable to recruit and retain a suitable successor, we may not be able to successfully and timely manage our business or achieve our business objectives. There can be no assurance that any retention program we initiate will be successful at retaining employees, including key employees. As part of the relocation of our corporate headquarters to Irving, Texas, we expect to replace nearly all of our corporate employees, with the exception of our Chief Executive Officer and certain positions that will

be eliminated as part of our restructure. We will engage in a search process to identify, evaluate and select new employees for each position moving to Texas, but there can be no assurance that we will fill every position in a timely manner or at all. In addition, while we have put an enhanced retention program in place to ensure the orderly transition of our key employees, there can be no assurance that the retention program will be successful at retaining our key employees through the move date. The loss of key employees before a suitable replacement is in place may disrupt operations, which may materially and adversely affect our business and financial results. In addition, we recently announced leadership transitions at our Tax Preparation and Wealth Management segments. The uncertainty inherent in leadership transitions can be difficult to manage, may cause concerns from third parties with whom we do business, and may increase the likelihood of turnover of other key officers, employees and, in the case of our Wealth Management segment, turnover of advisors. If we are not effective in managing these leadership transitions, our business could be adversely impacted and our operating results and financial condition could be harmed.

We use stock options, restricted stock units, and other equity-based awards to recruit and retain senior level employees. With respect to those employees to whom we issue such equity-based awards, we face a significant challenge in retaining them if the value of equity-based awards in aggregate or individually is either not deemed by the employee to be substantial enough or deemed so substantial that the employee leaves after their equity-based awards vest. If our stock price does not increase significantly above the exercise prices of our options, we may need to issue new equity-based awards in order to motivate and retain our key employees. We may undertake or seek stockholder approval to undertake other equity-based programs to retain our employees, which may be viewed as dilutive to our stockholders or may increase our compensation costs. There can be no assurance that any such programs, if approved by stockholders, or any other incentive programs, would be successful in motivating and retaining our employees.

Restructuring and streamlining our business, and relocating our headquarters, including implementing reductions in workforce, discretionary spending, and other expense reductions, may materially harm our businesses.

We have in the past found and may in the future find it advisable to take measures to streamline operations and reduce expenses, including, without limitation, reducing our workforce or discontinuing products or businesses. For example, in connection with our Strategic Transformation (as described in the "Strategic Transformation" section in Part II Item 7 of this annual report), we have effected and will in the future effect significant reductions-in-force. In addition, on October 27, 2016, we announced that we will be relocating our headquarters to the State of Texas during 2017. As part of the relocation, we expect to replace nearly all of our corporate employees, with the exception of our Chief Executive Officer and certain positions that will be eliminated as part of our restructure. Such measures may place significant strains on our management and employees. We have incurred and may continue to incur liabilities from these measures, including liabilities from retention bonuses, enhanced severance payments, early termination or assignment of contracts, potential failure to meet obligations due to loss of employees or resources, and resulting litigation. Such effects from restructuring, streamlining and relocating could have a materially negative impact on our business, financial condition, and financial results.

Our business depends on our strong reputation and the value of our brands, which could be negatively impacted by poor performance.

Developing and maintaining awareness of our brands is critical to achieving widespread acceptance of our existing and future products and services and is an important element in attracting new customers and clients. Adverse publicity (whether or not justified) relating to regulatory proceedings or other events or activities attributed to our businesses, our employees, our vendors, or our partners may tarnish our reputation and reduce the value of our brands. In addition, if we are unable to successfully integrate HD Vest or if we are unable to develop awareness of the HD Vest brand, our reputation could be damaged. Damage to our reputation and loss of brand equity may reduce demand for our products and services and have a material adverse effect on our future financial results. Such damage also would require additional resources to rebuild our reputation and restore the value of the brands.

If others claim that our services infringe their intellectual property rights, we may be forced to seek expensive licenses, reengineer our services, engage in expensive and time-consuming litigation, or stop marketing and licensing our services.

Companies and individuals with rights relating to the technology industry have frequently resorted to litigation regarding intellectual property rights. These parties have in the past made and may in the future make claims against us alleging infringement of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets, or other intellectual property or proprietary rights, or alleging unfair competition or violations of privacy or publicity rights. Responding to any such claims could be time-consuming, result in costly litigation, divert management's attention, cause product or service release delays, or require removal or redesigning of our products or services, payment of damages for infringement, or entry into royalty or licensing agreements. Our technology,

[Table of Contents](#)

services, and products may not be able to withstand any third-party claims or rights against their use. In some cases, the ownership or scope of an entity's or person's rights is unclear. In addition, the ownership or scope of such rights may be altered by changes in the legal landscape, such as through developments in U.S. or international intellectual property laws or regulations or through court, agency, or regulatory board decisions. If a successful claim of infringement were made against us and we could not develop non-infringing technology or content, or license the infringed or similar technology or content, on a timely and cost-effective basis, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We do not regularly conduct patent searches to determine whether the technology used in our products or services infringes patents held by third parties. Patent searches may not return every issued patent or patent application that may be deemed relevant to a particular product or service. It is therefore difficult to determine, with any level of certainty, whether a particular product or service may be construed as infringing a current or future U.S. or foreign patent.

We rely heavily on our technology and intellectual property, but we may be unable to adequately or cost-effectively protect or enforce our intellectual property rights, thereby weakening our competitive position and negatively impacting our business and financial results. We may have to litigate to enforce our intellectual property rights, which can be time consuming, expensive, and difficult to predict.

To protect our rights in our services and technology, we rely on a combination of copyright and trademark laws, trade secrets, confidentiality agreements with employees and third parties, and protective contractual provisions. We also rely on laws pertaining to trademarks and domain names to protect the value of our corporate brands and reputation. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may copy aspects of our services or technology, obtain and use information, marks, or technology that we regard as proprietary, or otherwise violate or infringe our intellectual property rights. In addition, it is possible that others could independently develop substantially equivalent intellectual property. If we do not effectively protect our intellectual property, or if others independently develop substantially equivalent intellectual property, our competitive position could be materially weakened.

Effectively policing the unauthorized use of our services and technology is time-consuming and costly, and the steps taken by us may not prevent misappropriation of our technology or other proprietary assets. The efforts we have taken to protect our proprietary rights may not be sufficient or effective, and unauthorized parties may copy aspects of our services, use similar marks or domain names, or obtain and use information, marks, or technology that we regard as proprietary. In some cases, the ownership or scope of an entity's or person's rights is unclear and may also change over time, including through changes in U.S. or international intellectual property laws or regulations or through court, agency, or regulatory board decisions.

We may have to litigate to enforce our intellectual property rights, to protect our trade secrets, or to determine the validity and scope of others' proprietary rights, which are sometimes not clear or may change. Litigation can be time-consuming and expensive, and the outcome can be difficult to predict.

We may seek to acquire companies or assets that complement our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation businesses, and our financial and operating results may materially suffer if we are unsuccessful in completing any such acquisitions on favorable terms.

We may seek to acquire companies or assets that complement our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation businesses. There can be no guarantee that any of the opportunities that we evaluate will result in the purchase by us of any business or asset being evaluated, or that, if acquired, we will be able to successfully integrate such acquisition.

If we are successful in our pursuit of any complementary acquisition opportunities, we intend to use available cash, debt and/or equity financing, and/or other capital or ownership structures designed to diversify our capital sources and attract a competitive cost of capital, all of which may change our leverage profile. There are a number of factors that impact our ability to succeed in acquiring the companies and assets we identify, including competition for these companies and assets, sometimes from larger or better-funded competitors. As a result, our success in completing acquisitions is not guaranteed. Our expectation is that, to the extent we are successful, any acquisitions will be additive to our businesses, taking into account potential benefits of operational synergies. However, these new business additions and acquisitions, if any, involve a number of risks and may not achieve our expectations, and, therefore, we could be materially and adversely affected by any such new business additions or acquisitions. There can be no assurance that the short or long-term value of any business or technology that we develop or acquire will be equal to the value of the cash and other consideration that we pay or expenses we incur.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR FINANCING ARRANGEMENTS

We incurred debt in connection with our acquisition of HD Vest and may incur future debt related to other complementary acquisitions, which may materially and adversely affect our financial condition and future financial results.

In connection with our acquisition of HD Vest, TaxAct and HD Vest incurred debt under a December 2015 credit facility, of which \$260.0 million was outstanding as of December 31, 2016. The TaxAct-HD Vest credit facility is a non-recourse debt and guaranteed by TaxAct Holdings, Inc. and HD Vest Holdings, Inc., all of which are Blucora's direct subsidiaries. These debts may materially and adversely affect our financial condition and future financial results by, among other things:

- increasing TaxAct's or HD Vest's vulnerability to downturns in their businesses, to competitive pressures, and to adverse economic and industry conditions;
- requiring the dedication of a portion of our expected cash from TaxAct's and HD Vest's operations to service the indebtedness, thereby reducing the amount of expected cash flow available for other purposes, including capital expenditures and complementary acquisitions;
- requiring cash infusions from Blucora to TaxAct or HD Vest if any or all are unable to meet their payment or other obligations under the applicable credit facilities;
- increasing our interest payment obligations in the event that interest rates rise dramatically; and
- limiting our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our businesses and our industries.

These credit facilities impose restrictions on TaxAct and HD Vest, including restrictions on their ability to create liens on their assets and on our ability to incur indebtedness, and require TaxAct and HD Vest to maintain compliance with specified financial ratios. Their ability to comply with these ratios may be affected by events beyond their control. In addition, these credit facilities include covenants, the breach of which may cause the outstanding indebtedness to be declared immediately due and payable. These debts, and our ability to repay them, may also negatively impact our ability to obtain additional financing in the future and may affect the terms of any such financing.

In addition, we or our subsidiaries may incur additional debt in the future to finance complementary acquisitions or for other purposes. Any additional debt may result in risks similar to those discussed above related to the TaxAct-HD Vest debt or in other risks specific to the credit agreements entered into for those debts.

We sold \$201.25 million of Convertible Senior Notes in 2013, which may impact our financial results, result in the dilution of existing stockholders, and restrict our ability to take advantage of future opportunities.

In March 2013, we sold \$201.25 million aggregate principal amount of 4.25% Convertible Senior Notes (the "Notes") due 2019. As of December 31, 2016, \$172.9 million was outstanding. The accounting for the Notes results in the recognition of interest expense significantly more than the stated interest rate of the Notes and may result in volatility to our financial results. The Notes may be settled in a combination of cash or shares of common stock, indicating that the Notes contain liability and equity components. Upon issuance of the Notes, we were required to establish a separate initial value for the conversion option, the equity component, and bifurcate this value from the value attributable to the debt component of the Notes. As a result, for accounting purposes, we were required to treat the Notes as having been issued with a debt discount to their principal amount. We are accreting the debt discount to interest expense ratably over the term of the Notes, which amounts to an effective interest rate in our financial results that exceeds the stated interest rate of the Notes. This will reduce our earnings and could adversely affect the price at which our common stock trades but will have no effect on the amount of cash interest paid to holders or on our cash flows.

Our intent is to settle conversions of the Notes with cash for the principal amount of the debt and shares of common stock for any related conversion premium. Shares associated with the conversion premium will be included in diluted earnings per share when the average stock price exceeds the conversion price of the Notes and could adversely affect our diluted earnings per share and the price at which our common stock trades.

The conditional conversion feature of the Notes, if triggered, and the requirement to repurchase the Notes upon a fundamental change, may adversely affect our financial condition and financial results. In the event the conditional conversion feature of the Notes is triggered, holders of the Notes will be entitled, at their option, to convert the Notes at any time during specified periods. If we undergo a fundamental change (as described in the applicable Indenture), subject to certain conditions,

Table of Contents

holders of the Notes may require us to repurchase all or part of their Notes for cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest.

The payment of the interest and the repayment of principal at maturity, conversion, or under a fundamental change will require the use of a substantial amount of our cash. If such cash is not available, we may be required to sell other assets or enter into alternate financing arrangements at terms that may or may not be desirable. The existence of the Notes and the obligations we incurred by issuing them may hinder our ability to take advantage of certain future opportunities, such as engaging in future debt or equity financing activities, which may in turn reduce or impair our ability to acquire new businesses or invest in our existing businesses.

Existing cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, and cash generated from operations may not be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for servicing debt, working capital, and capital expenditures.

Although we believe that existing cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, and cash generated from operations will be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for servicing debt, working capital, and capital expenditures for at least the next 12 months, the underlying levels of revenues and expenses that we project may not prove to be accurate. As of December 31, 2016, we had \$172.9 million outstanding under the Notes, and HD Vest and TaxAct had \$260.0 million outstanding under the credit facility entered into in December 2015. Servicing these debts will require the dedication of a portion of our expected cash flow from operations, thereby reducing the amount of our cash flow available for other purposes. In addition, our ability to make scheduled payments of the principal of, to pay interest on, or to refinance our indebtedness depends on our future performance, which is subject to economic, financial, competitive, and other factors beyond our control. Our businesses may not continue to generate cash flow from operations in the future sufficient to service our debt and make necessary capital expenditures. If we are unable to generate such cash flow, we may be required to adopt one or more alternatives, such as selling assets, restructuring debt, or obtaining additional equity capital on terms that may be onerous or highly dilutive. Our ability to refinance our indebtedness will depend on the capital markets and our financial condition and results at such time. We may not be able to engage in any of these activities or engage in these activities on desirable terms, which could result in a default on our debt obligations.

In addition, we may evaluate complementary acquisitions of businesses, products, or technologies from time to time. Any such transactions, if completed, may use a significant portion of our cash balances and marketable investments. If we are unable to liquidate our investments when we need liquidity for complementary acquisitions or for other business purposes, we may need to change or postpone such acquisitions or find alternative financing for them. We may seek additional funding through public or private financings, through sales of equity, or through other arrangements. Our ability to raise funds may be materially and adversely affected by a number of factors, including factors beyond our control, such as economic conditions in the markets in which we operate and increased uncertainty in the financial, capital, and credit markets. Adequate funds may not be available when needed or may not be available on favorable terms. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, dilution to existing stockholders may result. If funding is insufficient at any time in the future, we may be unable, or delayed in our ability, to develop or enhance our products or services, take advantage of business opportunities, or respond to competitive pressures, any of which could materially harm our business.

O T H E R R I S K S

Our stock price has been highly volatile and such volatility may continue.

The trading price of our common stock has been highly volatile, and such volatility does not always correspond to fluctuations in the market. Between January 1, 2015 and December 31, 2016, our closing stock price ranged from \$4.76 to \$16.60. On February 21, 2017, the closing price of our common stock was \$15.80. Our stock price could decline or fluctuate significantly in response to many factors, including the other risks discussed in this report and the following:

- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly and annual results of operations;
- impairment charges, changes in or loss of material contracts and relationships, dispositions or announcements of complementary acquisitions, or other business developments by us, our partners, or our competitors;
- conditions or trends in the tax preparation or wealth management markets;
- changes in general conditions in the U.S. and global economies or financial markets;
- announcements of technological innovations or new services by us or our competitors;
- changes in financial estimates or recommendations by securities analysts;

Table of Contents

- disclosures of any accounting issues, such as restatements or material weaknesses in internal control over financial reporting;
- equity issuances resulting in the dilution of stockholders;
- the adoption of new regulations or accounting standards;
- adverse publicity (whether justified or not) with respect to our business; and
- announcements or publicity relating to litigation or governmental enforcement actions.

In addition, the equities market has experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations, and our stock has been particularly susceptible to such fluctuations. Often, class action litigation has been instituted against companies after periods of volatility in the price of such companies' stock. We have been defendants in such class action litigation in prior periods and could be subject to future litigation, potentially resulting in substantial cost and diversion of management's attention and resources.

Our financial results may fluctuate, which could cause our stock price to be volatile or decline.

Our financial results have varied on a quarterly basis and are likely to continue to fluctuate in the future. These fluctuations could cause our stock price to be volatile or decline. Many factors could cause our quarterly results to fluctuate materially, including but not limited to:

- the inability of any of our businesses to meet our expectations;
- the seasonality of our Tax Preparation business and the resulting large quarterly fluctuations in our revenues;
- the success or failure of our Strategic Transformation and our ability to implement those initiatives in a cost effective manner;
- the mix of revenues generated by existing businesses, discontinued operations or other businesses that we develop or acquire;
- gains or losses driven by fair value accounting;
- litigation expenses and settlement costs;
- misconduct by employees and/or HD Vest financial advisors, which is difficult to detect and deter;
- expenses incurred in finding, evaluating, negotiating, consummating, and integrating acquisitions;
- impairment or negative performance of the many different industries and counterparties we rely on and are exposed to;
- variable demand for our services, rapidly evolving technologies and markets, and consumer preferences;
- any restructuring charges we may incur;
- any economic downturn, which could result in lower acceptance rates on premium products and services offered by our Wealth Management business and impact the commissions and fee revenues of our financial advisory services;
- the level and mix of assets we have under management and administration, which are subject to fluctuation based on market conditions and client activity;
- new court rulings, or the adoption of new laws, rules, or regulations, that adversely affect our tax preparation products and services, or our wealth management offerings or that otherwise increase our potential liability or compliance costs;
- impairment in the value of long-lived assets or the value of acquired assets, including goodwill, technology, and acquired contracts and relationships; and
- the effect of changes in accounting principles or standards or in our accounting treatment of revenues or expenses.

For these reasons, among others, you should not rely on period-to-period comparisons of our financial results to forecast our future performance. Furthermore, our fluctuating operating results may fall below the expectations of securities analysts or investors and financial results volatility could make us less attractive to investors, either of which could cause the trading price of our stock to decline.

If there is a change in our ownership within the meaning of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards (“NOLs”) may be severely limited or potentially eliminated.

As of December 31, 2016 , we had federal NOLs of \$504.0 million that will expire primarily between 2020 and 2024 . If we were to have a change of ownership within the meaning of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code (defined as a cumulative change of 50 percentage points or more in the ownership positions of certain stockholders owning five percent or more of a company’s common stock over a three-year rolling period), then under certain conditions, the amount of NOLs we could use in any one year could be limited. Our certificate of incorporation imposes certain limited transfer restrictions on our common stock that we expect will assist us in preventing a change of ownership and preserving our NOLs, but there can be no assurance that these restrictions will be sufficient. In addition, other restrictions on our ability to use the NOLs may be triggered by a merger or acquisition, depending on the structure of such a transaction. It is our intention to limit the potential impact of these restrictions, but there can be no guarantee that such efforts will be successful. If we are unable to use our NOLs before they expire, or if the use of this tax benefit is severely limited or eliminated, there could be a material reduction in the amount of after-tax income and cash flow from operations, and it could have an effect on our ability to engage in certain transactions.

Delaware law and our charter documents may impede or discourage a takeover, which could cause the market price of our shares to decline.

We are a Delaware corporation and the anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law impose various impediments to the ability of a third party to acquire us, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our existing stockholders. For example, Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law may discourage, delay, or prevent a change in control by prohibiting us from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder for a period of three years after the person becomes an interested stockholder. In addition, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay, or prevent a third party from acquiring us without the consent of our board of directors, even if doing so would be beneficial to our stockholders. Provisions of our charter documents that could have an anti-takeover effect include:

- the classification of our board of directors into three groups so that directors serve staggered three-year terms, which may make it difficult for a potential acquirer to gain control of our board of directors;
- the requirement for super majority approval by stockholders for certain business combinations;
- the ability of our board of directors to authorize the issuance of shares of undesignated preferred stock without a vote by stockholders;
- the ability of our board of directors to amend or repeal our bylaws;
- limitations on the removal of directors;
- limitations on stockholders’ ability to call special stockholder meetings;
- advance notice requirements for nominating candidates for election to our board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at stockholder meetings; and
- certain restrictions in our charter on transfers of our common stock designed to preserve our federal NOLs.

At our 2009 annual meeting, our stockholders approved an amendment to our certificate of incorporation that restricts any person or entity from attempting to transfer our stock, without prior permission from the Board of Directors, to the extent that such transfer would (i) create or result in an individual or entity becoming a five-percent stockholder of our stock, or (ii) increase the stock ownership percentage of any existing five-percent stockholder. This amendment provides that any transfer that violates its provisions shall be null and void and would require the purported transferee to, upon our demand, transfer the shares that exceed the five percent limit to an agent designated by us for the purpose of conducting a sale of such excess shares. This provision in our certificate of incorporation may make the acquisition of Blucora more expensive to the acquirer and could significantly delay, discourage, or prevent third parties from acquiring Blucora without the approval of our board of directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

ITEM 2. Properties

All of our facilities are leased. We believe our properties are suitable and adequate for our present and anticipated near-term needs.

Our principal corporate office currently is located in Bellevue, Washington, although we announced on October 27, 2016 that we would be relocating it to Irving, Texas by June 2017. The headquarters and data center facility for our HD Vest business are in Irving, Texas, and we have a backup data center for our HD Vest business in Elk Grove, Illinois, along with multiple disaster recovery data center locations across the country through a third party vendor. The headquarters and data center facility for our TaxAct business are in Cedar Rapids, Iowa, and we have a disaster recovery data center for our TaxAct business in Waukee, Iowa.

ITEM 3. Legal Proceedings

See " Note 10: Commitments and Contingencies " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for information regarding legal proceedings.

ITEM 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

None.

PART II**ITEM 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities****Market for Our Common Stock**

Our common stock trades on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "BCOR." The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the high and low sales prices for our common stock as reported by the NASDAQ Global Select Market.

| | <u>High</u> | <u>Low</u> |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|------------|
| Year ended December 31, 2016 | | |
| First Quarter | \$ 9.98 | \$ 4.76 |
| Second Quarter | \$ 10.36 | \$ 4.89 |
| Third Quarter | \$ 12.99 | \$ 10.07 |
| Fourth Quarter | \$ 15.80 | \$ 11.26 |
| Year ended December 31, 2015 | | |
| First Quarter | \$ 15.04 | \$ 12.88 |
| Second Quarter | \$ 16.60 | \$ 13.65 |
| Third Quarter | \$ 16.20 | \$ 13.14 |
| Fourth Quarter | \$ 14.81 | \$ 9.55 |

On February 21, 2017, the last reported sale price for our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market was \$15.80 per share.

Holders

As of February 21, 2017, there were 393 holders of record of our common stock. A substantially greater number of holders are beneficial owners whose shares are held of record by banks, brokers, and other financial institutions.

Dividends

There were no dividends paid in 2016 and 2015.

Share Repurchases

See " Note 11: Stockholders' Equity " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for additional information regarding the Company's stock repurchase program. There was no share repurchase activity during the fourth quarter 2016.

ITEM 6. Selected Financial Data

The following data are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements and should be read along with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Part II Item 7, our consolidated financial statements and notes in Part II Item 8, and other financial information included elsewhere in this report.

| | | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|---|--------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|------------|
| | | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 | 2012 |
| <i>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</i> | | (In thousands, except per share data) | | | | |
| Revenue: | | | | | | |
| Wealth management services revenue | (1) | \$ 316,546 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Tax preparation services revenue | (1) | 139,365 | 117,708 | 103,719 | 91,213 | 62,105 |
| Total revenue | (1) | 455,911 | 117,708 | 103,719 | 91,213 | 62,105 |
| Operating income (loss) | (1) | 37,117 | (4,807) | 4,603 | (3,478) | (13,138) |
| Other loss, net | (1) | (39,781) | (12,542) | (13,489) | (29,568) | (6,630) |
| Loss from continuing operations before income taxes | | (2,664) | (17,349) | (8,886) | (33,046) | (19,768) |
| Income tax benefit | (1) | 1,285 | 4,623 | 3,342 | 7,385 | 5,184 |
| Loss from continuing operations | | (1,379) | (12,726) | (5,544) | (25,661) | (14,584) |
| Discontinued operations, net of income taxes | (1)(3) | (63,121) | (27,348) | (30,003) | 50,060 | 37,110 |
| Net income (loss) | | (64,500) | (40,074) | (35,547) | 24,399 | 22,526 |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests | | (658) | — | — | — | — |
| Net loss attributable to Blucora, Inc. | | \$ (65,158) | \$ (40,074) | \$ (35,547) | \$ 24,399 | \$ 22,526 |
| Net income (loss) per share attributable to Blucora, Inc. - basic: | | | | | | |
| Continuing operations | | \$ (0.05) | \$ (0.31) | \$ (0.13) | \$ (0.62) | \$ (0.36) |
| Discontinued operations | | (1.52) | (0.67) | (0.73) | 1.21 | 0.92 |
| Basic net income (loss) per share | | \$ (1.57) | \$ (0.98) | \$ (0.86) | \$ 0.59 | \$ 0.56 |
| Weighted average shares outstanding, basic | | 41,494 | 40,959 | 41,396 | 41,201 | 40,279 |
| Net income (loss) per share attributable to Blucora, Inc. - diluted: | | | | | | |
| Continuing operations | | \$ (0.05) | \$ (0.31) | \$ (0.13) | \$ (0.62) | \$ (0.36) |
| Discontinued operations | | (1.52) | (0.67) | (0.73) | 1.21 | 0.92 |
| Diluted net income (loss) per share | | \$ (1.57) | \$ (0.98) | \$ (0.86) | \$ 0.59 | \$ 0.56 |
| Weighted average shares outstanding, diluted | | 41,494 | 40,959 | 41,396 | 41,201 | 40,279 |
| <i>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:</i> | | | | | | |
| Cash, cash equivalents, and investments | (2) | \$ 58,814 | \$ 66,774 | \$ 293,588 | \$ 323,429 | \$ 162,295 |
| Working capital | (3)(4)(5) | 43,480 | 174,571 | 299,431 | 140,100 | 142,311 |
| Total assets | | 1,022,659 | 1,299,548 | 865,775 | 969,677 | 581,699 |
| Total long-term liabilities | (3)(4)(5)(6) | 535,577 | 656,122 | 311,692 | 171,268 | 98,945 |
| Total stockholders' equity | | 417,019 | 462,284 | 479,025 | 514,070 | 415,450 |
| <p>(1) For a discussion of activity in 2014 through 2016, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Part II Item 7 of this report.</p> <p>(2) On December 31, 2015, we acquired HD Vest. See " Note 3: Business Combinations " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.</p> <p>(3) On October 14, 2015, we announced plans to divest the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses. Accordingly, the operating results of these businesses have been presented as discontinued operations for all periods presented, and the related balance sheet data have been classified in their entirety within current assets and current liabilities as of December 31, 2015 but classified within current and long-term assets and liabilities, as appropriate, for prior periods. We sold the Search and Content business and the E-Commerce business on August 9, 2016 and November 17, 2016, respectively.</p> <p>(4) During 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Notes were classified as a long-term liability with an outstanding balance, net of discount and issuance costs, of \$164.2 million, \$185.9 million, and \$181.1 million, respectively. The Notes were</p> | | | | | | |

Table of Contents

- classified as a current liability in 2013. See " Note 9: Debt " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.
- (5) We had the following debt activity. See " Note 4: Discontinued Operations " and " Note 9: Debt " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.
- In 2015, TaxAct and HD Vest entered into a credit facility agreement, which had an outstanding balance, net of any discount and issuance costs and including any short-term portion, of \$247.6 million and \$379.1 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 , respectively.
 - In 2013, Monoprice entered into a credit facility agreement, and TaxAct entered into a new credit facility agreement (to replace the one entered into in 2012). These arrangements had total outstanding balances, net of any discounts and including any short-term portions \$25.0 million and nil , respectively, as of December 31, 2015 ; \$41.8 million and \$51.9 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2014 ; and \$49.7 million and \$71.4 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2013 . The Monoprice credit facility was closed in 2016, and the TaxAct credit facility was closed in 2015.
 - During 2012, TaxAct entered into a credit facility agreement, under which \$73.9 million, net of discount and including the short-term portion, was outstanding as of December 31, 2012.
- (6) During 2013, the Monoprice acquisition resulted in a \$27.7 million deferred tax liability related to intangible assets.

ITEM 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

You should read the following discussion and analysis in conjunction with the Selected Financial Data and our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this report.

Introduction

Blucora operates two businesses: a Wealth Management business and an online Tax Preparation business. The Wealth Management business consists of the operations of HD Vest, which we acquired on December 31, 2015 . HD Vest is included in Blucora's results of operations beginning on January 1, 2016. HD Vest provides wealth management solutions for financial advisors and their clients. The Tax Preparation business consists of the operations of TaxAct and provides digital tax preparation solutions for consumers, small business owners, and tax professionals.

Blucora also operated an internet Search and Content business and an E-Commerce business. The Search and Content business, InfoSpace, provided search services to users of its owned and operated and distribution partners' web properties, as well as online content through HSW. The E-Commerce business consisted of the operations of Monoprice and sold self-branded electronics and accessories to both consumers and businesses.

Strategic Transformation

On October 14, 2015, we announced as part of the Strategic Transformation our plans to acquire HD Vest and focus on the technology-enabled financial solutions market. The Strategic Transformation refers to our transformation into a technology-enabled financial solutions company comprised of TaxAct and HD Vest and the divestitures of our Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses in 2016. As part of the Strategic Transformation and "One Company" operating model, we announced on October 27, 2016 plans to relocate our corporate headquarters by June 2017 from Bellevue, Washington to Irving, Texas. The transformation is intended to drive efficiencies and improve operational effectiveness. We also shifted our near-term capital allocation priority and paid down debt, which included using all of the net divestiture proceeds from the sales of the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses to pay down the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility. The elements of our Strategic Transformation are described in more detail below. For a discussion of the associated risks, see the section in our Risk Factors (Part I Item 1A. of this report) under the heading "Risks Associated With our Strategic Transformation."

Acquisition: On December 31, 2015 , we acquired HD Vest for \$613.7 million , including cash acquired of \$38.9 million and after a \$1.8 million final working capital adjustment in the first quarter of 2016. HD Vest provides wealth management solutions for financial advisors and their clients and is expected to be synergistic with TaxAct as a result of cross-serving opportunities and an expanded addressable market for both HD Vest and TaxAct. The acquisition was funded by a combination of cash on hand and the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility, under which we borrowed \$400.0 million. During the last half of 2015, we incurred transaction costs of \$11.0 million .

See " Note 3: Business Combinations " and " Note 9: Debt " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for additional information on the HD Vest acquisition and the credit facility, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

Business divestitures and chief executive officer change: On October 14, 2015, we announced plans to divest the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses. Accordingly, our financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows reflect the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses as discontinued operations for all periods presented. Unless otherwise specified, disclosures in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" reflect continuing operations.

We completed both divestitures in 2016. Specifically, on November 17, 2016, we closed on an agreement with YFC, under which YFC acquired the E-Commerce business for \$40.5 million, which included a working capital adjustment. Of this amount, \$39.5 million was received in the fourth quarter of 2016 and the remaining \$1.0 million is expected to be received in the first half of 2017. On August 9, 2016, we closed on an agreement with OpenMail, under which OpenMail acquired substantially all of the assets and assumed certain specified liabilities of the Search and Content business for \$45.2 million, which included a working capital adjustment. We used all of the proceeds from these sales to pay down debt. We also incurred employee-related business exit costs of approximately \$4.5 million, which primarily were recorded in discontinued operations. See "Note 4: Discontinued Operations" of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for additional information on discontinued operations.

On October 14, 2015, we also announced the departure of our former chief executive officer. His departure became effective March 31, 2016. In conjunction with such announcement, we recorded \$1.8 million of separation-related costs, most of which were pursuant to the former chief executive officer's employment agreement and paid in April 2016. On March 12, 2016, our Board of Directors appointed our new chief executive officer, effective April 4, 2016.

Relocation of corporate headquarters: On October 27, 2016, we announced plans to relocate our corporate headquarters by June 2017 from Bellevue, Washington to Irving, Texas. In connection with this plan, we expect to incur restructuring costs of approximately \$5.4 million, of which approximately \$0.6 million are non-cash expenses. These costs will be recorded within corporate-level activity for segment purposes. In addition, we have a non-cancelable operating lease that runs through 2020 for our Bellevue facility, which we will occupy until June 2017. We currently are evaluating various cost mitigation options, including a sublease of the facility and the related leasehold improvements and office furniture and equipment. If we are unable to sublease, we could incur contract termination fees and fixed asset-related costs. If we are able to sublease, we could incur costs related to tenant improvement allowance, rent abatement, and/or broker commissions. See "Note 5: Restructuring" of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for additional information.

Our Continuing Businesses

Wealth Management

The HD Vest business provides wealth management solutions for financial advisors and their clients. Specifically, HD Vest provides an integrated platform of brokerage, investment advisory, and insurance services to assist in making each financial advisor a financial service center for his/her clients. HD Vest generates revenue primarily through commissions, quarterly investment advisory fees based on assets under management, and other fees.

HD Vest was founded to help tax and accounting professionals integrate financial services into their practices. HD Vest primarily recruits independent tax professionals with established tax practices and offers specialized training and support, which allows them to join the HD Vest platform as independent financial advisors. HD Vest's business model provides an open-architecture investment platform and technology tools to help financial advisors identify investment opportunities for their clients, while the long-standing tax advisory relationships provide a large client base of possible investment clients. This results in an experienced and stable network of financial advisors, who have multiple revenue-generating options to diversify their earnings sources. HD Vest also has a highly experienced home office team that is focused on solutions tailored to the advisor's practice. The home office team provides marketing, practice management, insurance and annuity, wealth management, succession planning, and other support to our advisors.

Our Wealth Management business is directly and indirectly sensitive to several macroeconomic factors and the state of financial markets, particularly in the United States. For additional information regarding the potential impact of these macroeconomic factors on our operations and results, see the Risk Factors "Our financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected by market fluctuations and by economic, political, and other factors." and "A drop in our investment performance could materially and adversely affect our revenues and profitability." in Part I Item 1A of this report.

Our Wealth Management business is subject to certain additional financial industry regulations and supervision, including by the SEC, FINRA, DOL, state securities and insurance regulators, and other regulatory authorities. For additional

[Table of Contents](#)

information regarding the potential impact of governmental regulation on our operations and results, see the Risk Factor "Increased government regulation of our business may harm our operating results." in Part I Item 1A of this report.

Tax Preparation

Our TaxAct business provides DDIY tax preparation solutions for consumers, small business owners, and tax professionals. TaxAct generates revenue primarily through its online service at www.TaxAct.com.

TaxAct's offerings come with a price lock guarantee, whereby the price at the start of the tax return filing process is the price when the return is filed, rather than pricing the offering at the time that the tax return is filed.

We had four offerings for consumers for tax year 2015, which is the basis for TaxAct's 2016 operating results: a "free" federal and state edition that handled simple returns; a "basic" offering that contained all of the features of the free federal edition in addition to import capabilities, taxpayer phone support, and return preparation assistance tools; a "plus" offering that contained all of the basic offering features in addition to tools to maximize credits and deductions, and enhanced reporting; and a "premium" offering that contained all of the plus offering features in addition to tools for self-employed individuals to maximize credits and deductions. For the latter three offerings, state returns can be filed through the separately-sold state edition. We also had an offering for small business owners. In addition to these core offerings, TaxAct also offers ancillary services such as refund payment transfer, data archive services, audit defense, stored value cards, and other add-on services.

TaxAct's professional tax preparer software allows professional tax preparers to file individual and business returns for their clients. TaxAct offers flexible pricing and packaging options that help tax professionals save money by paying only for what they need.

Acquisitions

On December 31, 2015, we closed on our acquisition of HD Vest, as described further under "Strategic Transformation" above. HD Vest is included in Blucora's results of operations as of January 1, 2016. Accordingly, the results discussed below were impacted by the timing of this acquisition, in which 2016 includes a full year of results as compared to no results in 2015.

On July 2, 2015, TaxAct acquired SimpleTax, a provider of online tax preparation services for individuals in Canada through its website www.simpletax.ca, for C\$2.4 million (with C\$ indicating Canadian dollars and amounting to approximately \$1.9 million based on the acquisition-date exchange rate) in cash and additional consideration of up to C\$4.6 million (\$3.7 million) that is contingent upon product availability and revenue performance over a three-year period. SimpleTax is included in our financial results beginning on July 2, 2015.

Seasonality

Our Tax Preparation segment is highly seasonal, with a significant portion of its annual revenue earned in the first four months of our fiscal year. During the third and fourth quarters, the Tax Preparation segment typically reports losses because revenue from the segment is minimal while core operating expenses continue at relatively consistent levels.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Summary

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | 2014 |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
| | 2016 | Percentage Change | 2015 | Percentage Change | |
| Revenue | \$ 455,911 | 287% | \$ 117,708 | 13% | \$ 103,719 |
| Operating income (loss) | \$ 37,117 | (872)% | \$ (4,807) | (204)% | \$ 4,603 |

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

Revenue increased approximately \$338.2 million due to increases of \$316.5 million and \$21.7 million in revenue related to our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation businesses, respectively. Wealth Management revenue increased due to the timing of the HD Vest acquisition, and Tax Preparation revenue increased as discussed in the following "Segment Revenue/Operating Income" section.

Table of Contents

Operating income increased approximately \$41.9 million, consisting of the \$338.2 million increase in revenue and offset by a \$296.3 million increase in operating expenses. Key changes in operating expenses were:

- \$270.3 million increase in the Wealth Management segment's operating expenses due to the timing of the HD Vest acquisition.
- \$11.7 million increase in the Tax Preparation segment's operating expenses, primarily due to higher spending on marketing, higher personnel expenses resulting from overall increased headcount supporting most functions, higher data center costs mostly related to third-party technology fees (software support and maintenance, bandwidth and hosting, and professional services), higher third-party costs associated with additional features in the current year offerings, and an increase in professional services fees mostly related to development projects.
- \$14.3 million increase in corporate-level expense activity, primarily due to (i) higher amortization expense related to HD Vest acquisition-related intangible assets, (ii) higher stock-based compensation mainly related to a net increase in stock award grants (including to HD Vest employees), (iii) restructuring incurred in connection with the upcoming relocation of our corporate headquarters, (iv) higher depreciation expense mainly related to HD Vest fixed assets, and (v) higher personnel expenses resulting mainly from increased costs incurred as part of our Strategic Transformation, offset by (vi) lower acquisition-related costs due to professional services fees and other direct transaction costs incurred in the prior year related to the HD Vest acquisition, (vii) lower amortization expense associated with concluding the useful life of certain TaxAct acquisition-related intangible assets during 2016, and (viii) separation-related costs incurred in the prior year in connection with the departure of our former chief executive officer.

Segment results are discussed in the next section.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

Revenue increased approximately \$14.0 million due to an increase in revenue related to our Tax Preparation business, as discussed in the following "Segment Revenue/Operating Income" section.

Operating income decreased approximately \$9.4 million, consisting of the \$14.0 million increase in revenue and offset by a \$23.4 million increase in operating expenses. Key changes in operating expenses were:

- \$6.7 million increase in the Tax Preparation segment's operating expenses, primarily due to higher personnel expenses resulting from increased average headcount, higher spending on marketing campaigns for the related tax season, and, to a lesser extent, higher data center costs related to software support and maintenance fees.
- \$16.7 million increase in corporate-level expense activity, primarily due to higher professional services fees, mainly from transaction costs related to the HD Vest acquisition, and higher personnel expenses, mainly due to increased average headcount to support operations and separation-related costs in connection with the departure of our former chief executive officer.

Segment results are discussed in the next section.

SEGMENT REVENUE/OPERATING INCOME

The revenue and operating income amounts in this section are presented on a basis consistent with accounting principles generally accepted in the U.S. ("GAAP") and include certain reconciling items attributable to the segments. Segment information appearing in "Note 13: Segment Information" of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report is presented on a basis consistent with our current internal management financial reporting. We do not allocate certain general and administrative costs (including personnel and overhead costs), stock-based compensation, acquisition-related costs, depreciation, amortization of acquired intangible assets, restructuring, other loss, net, and income taxes to segment operating results. We analyzed these separately.

Following the acquisition of HD Vest and the discontinued operations treatment of Search and Content and E-Commerce, we have two reportable segments: Wealth Management and Tax Preparation.

[Table of Contents](#)

Wealth Management

On December 31, 2015, we acquired HD Vest, a provider of wealth management solutions for financial advisors and their clients. HD Vest is included in Blucora's results of operations as of January 1, 2016.

| <u>(In thousands, except percentages)</u> | Year ended December 31, 2016 |
|---|---|
| Revenue | \$ 316,546 |
| Operating income | \$ 46,296 |
| Segment margin | 15% |

Wealth Management revenue is derived from multiple sources. We track sources of revenue, primary drivers of each revenue source, and recurring revenue. In addition, we focus on several business and key financial metrics in evaluating the success of our business relationships and our resulting financial position and operating performance. A summary of our sources of revenue and business metrics are as follows.

Sources of revenue

| <u>(In thousands, except percentages)</u> | | Year ended December 31, 2016 |
|---|--------------------------------|---|
| Sources of Revenue | Primary Drivers | 2016 |
| Advisor-driven | Commission | - Transactions - Asset levels \$ 150,125 |
| | Advisory | - Advisory asset levels 129,417 |
| Other revenue | Asset-based | - Cash balances - Interest rates - Number of accounts - Client asset levels 22,653 |
| | Transaction and fee | - Account activity - Number of clients - Number of advisors - Number of accounts 14,351 |
| | Total revenue | \$ 316,546 |
| | Total recurring revenue | \$ 249,310 |
| | Recurring revenue rate | 78.8% |

Recurring revenue consists of trailing commissions, advisory fees, fees from cash sweep programs, and certain transaction and fee revenue, all as described further below in *Commission revenue*, *Advisory revenue*, *Asset-based revenue*, and *Transaction and fee revenue*, respectively. Certain recurring revenues are associated with asset balances and will fluctuate depending on market values and current interest rates. Accordingly, our recurring revenue can be negatively impacted by adverse external market conditions. However, recurring revenue is meaningful despite these fluctuations because it is not dependent upon transaction volumes or other activity-based revenues, which are more difficult to predict, particularly in declining or volatile markets.

Business metrics

| <u>(In thousands, except percentages and as otherwise indicated)</u> | December 31, 2016 |
|--|------------------------------|
| Total Assets Under Administration ("AUA") | \$ 38,663,595 |
| Advisory Assets Under Management ("AUM") | \$ 10,397,071 |
| Percentage of total AUA | 26.9% |
| Number of advisors (in ones) | 4,472 |

[Table of Contents](#)

Commission revenue: We generate two types of commissions: transaction-based sales commissions and trailing commissions. Transaction-based sales commissions, which occur when clients trade securities or purchase investment products, represent gross commissions generated by our financial advisors. The level of transaction-based sales commissions can vary from period to period based on the overall economic environment, number of trading days in the reporting period, and investment activity of our financial advisors' clients. We earn trailing commissions (a commission or fee that is paid periodically over time) on certain mutual funds and variable annuities held by clients. Trailing commissions are recurring in nature and are based on the market value of investment holdings in trail-eligible assets. Our commission revenue, by product category and by sales-based and trailing, was as follows:

| <u>(In thousands)</u> | <u>Year ended December 31, 2016</u> |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <u>By product category:</u> | |
| Mutual funds | \$ 79,476 |
| Variable annuities | 47,641 |
| Insurance | 11,909 |
| General securities | 11,099 |
| Total commission revenue | <u>\$ 150,125</u> |
| <u>By sales-based and trailing:</u> | |
| Sales-based | \$ 64,452 |
| Trailing | 85,673 |
| Total commission revenue | <u>\$ 150,125</u> |

Advisory revenue: Advisory revenue primarily includes fees charged to clients in advisory accounts where HD Vest is the Registered Investment Advisor ("RIA") and is based on the value of advisory assets under management. Advisory fees are typically billed to clients quarterly, in advance, and are recognized as revenue ratably during the quarter. The value of the assets in an advisory account on the billing date determines the amount billed and, accordingly, the revenues earned in the following three-month period. The majority of our accounts are billed in advance using values as of the last business day of the prior calendar quarter.

The activity within our advisory assets under management was as follows:

| <u>(In thousands)</u> | <u>Year ended December 31, 2016</u> |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Balance, beginning of the period | \$ 9,692,244 |
| Net increase in new advisory assets | 150,701 |
| Market impact and other | 554,126 |
| Balance, end of the period | <u>\$ 10,397,071</u> |

Increases or decreases in advisory assets have a limited impact on advisory fee revenue in the period in which they occur. Rather, increases or decreases in advisory assets are a primary driver of future advisory fee revenue. Advisory revenue for a particular quarter is predominately driven by the prior quarter-end advisory assets under management.

Asset-based revenue: Asset-based revenue primarily includes fees from financial product manufacturer sponsorship programs and cash sweep programs.

Transaction and fee revenue: Transaction and fee revenue primarily includes fees for executing certain transactions in client accounts and fees related to services provided and other account charges as generally outlined in agreements with financial advisors, clients, and financial institutions.

Tax Preparation

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
| | 2016 | Percentage Change | 2015 | Percentage Change | 2014 |
| Revenue | \$ 139,365 | 18% | \$ 117,708 | 13% | \$ 103,719 |
| Operating income | \$ 66,897 | 17% | \$ 56,984 | 15% | \$ 49,696 |
| Segment margin | 48% | | 48% | | 48% |

Tax Preparation revenue is derived primarily from sales of our consumer tax preparation software and online services as well as other offerings and ancillary services to consumers and small business owners. We also generate revenue through the professional tax preparer software that we sell to professional tax preparers who use it to prepare and file individual and business returns for their clients. Revenue by category was as follows:

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|-------------------|------------|-------------------|------------|
| | 2016 | Percentage Change | 2015 | Percentage Change | 2014 |
| Consumer | \$ 126,289 | 20% | \$ 105,367 | 13% | \$ 93,097 |
| Professional | 13,076 | 6% | 12,341 | 16% | 10,622 |
| Total revenue | \$ 139,365 | 18% | \$ 117,708 | 13% | \$ 103,719 |

We measure our consumer tax preparation customers using the number of accepted federal tax e-files made through our software and online services. We consider growth in the number of e-files to be the most important non-financial metric in measuring the performance of the consumer side of the Tax Preparation business. E-file metrics were as follows:

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|-------------------|-------|-------------------|-------|
| | 2016 | Percentage Change | 2015 | Percentage Change | 2014 |
| Online e-files | 4,759 | (9)% | 5,235 | (1)% | 5,262 |
| Desktop e-files | 244 | (11)% | 273 | 6 % | 258 |
| Sub-total e-files | 5,003 | (9)% | 5,508 | — % | 5,520 |
| Free File Alliance e-files ⁽¹⁾ | 167 | (8)% | 181 | (18)% | 222 |
| Total e-files | 5,170 | (9)% | 5,689 | (1)% | 5,742 |

⁽¹⁾ Free File Alliance e-files are provided as part of an IRS partnership that provides free electronic tax filing services to taxpayers meeting certain income-based guidelines.

We measure our professional tax preparer customers using three metrics--the number of accepted federal tax e-files made through our software, the number of units sold, and the number of e-files per unit sold. We consider growth in these areas to be the most important non-financial metrics in measuring the performance of the professional tax preparer side of the Tax Preparation business. Those metrics were as follows:

(In thousands, except percentages and as otherwise indicated)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|--------|
| | 2016 | Percentage Change | 2015 | Percentage Change | 2014 |
| E-files | 1,755 | 10% | 1,590 | 8% | 1,467 |
| Units sold (in ones) | 20,290 | 5% | 19,355 | 3% | 18,764 |
| E-files per unit sold (in ones) | 86.5 | 5% | 82.2 | 5% | 78.2 |

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

Tax Preparation revenue increased approximately \$21.7 million primarily due to growth in revenue earned from online consumer users, increased sales of ancillary services, and increased sales of our professional tax preparer software. Online consumer revenue grew, despite a decrease in e-files, due to growth in average revenue per user, primarily resulting from the re-packaging of our offerings and related price increases for tax year 2015. Revenue derived from professional tax preparers increased, primarily due to an increase in the number of professional preparer units sold.

[Table of Contents](#)

Tax Preparation operating income increased approximately \$9.9 million, consisting of the \$21.7 million increase in revenue and offset by an \$11.7 million increase in operating expenses. The increase in Tax Preparation segment operating expenses primarily was due to increased spending on marketing, an increase in personnel expenses resulting from overall higher headcount supporting most functions, increased data center costs mostly related to third-party technology fees (software support and maintenance, bandwidth and hosting, and professional services), increased third-party costs associated with additional features in the current year offerings, and an increase in professional services fees mostly related to development projects.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

Tax Preparation revenue increased approximately \$14.0 million primarily due to growth in revenue earned from online consumer users, increased sales of ancillary services (mostly related to bank services), and increased sales of our professional tax preparer software. Online consumer revenue grew, despite a slight decrease in e-files, due to growth in average revenue per user, primarily resulting from pricing actions and their related timing when compared to the prior year. Revenue derived from professional tax preparers also contributed to the increase, with an increase in the number of professional preparer units sold and growth in average revenue per user.

Tax Preparation operating income increased approximately \$7.3 million, consisting of the \$14.0 million increase in revenue and offset by a \$6.7 million increase in operating expenses. The increase in Tax Preparation segment operating expenses primarily was due to an increase in personnel expenses resulting from higher average headcount supporting all functions, increased spending on marketing campaigns for the related tax season, and, to a lesser extent, increased data center costs related to software support and maintenance fees.

Corporate-Level Activity

(In thousands)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 |
| Operating expenses | \$ 18,999 | \$ 1,249 | \$ 17,750 | \$ 3,515 | \$ 14,235 |
| Stock-based compensation | 14,128 | 5,434 | 8,694 | — | 8,694 |
| Acquisition-related costs | 391 | (10,597) | 10,988 | 10,988 | — |
| CEO separation-related costs | — | (1,769) | 1,769 | 1,769 | — |
| Depreciation | 4,545 | 2,258 | 2,287 | 315 | 1,972 |
| Amortization of acquired intangible assets | 34,143 | 13,840 | 20,303 | 111 | 20,192 |
| Restructuring | 3,870 | 3,870 | — | — | — |
| Total corporate-level activity | \$ 76,076 | \$ 14,285 | \$ 61,791 | \$ 16,698 | \$ 45,093 |

Certain corporate-level activity is not allocated to our segments, including certain general and administrative costs (including personnel and overhead costs), stock-based compensation, acquisition-related costs, CEO separation-related costs, depreciation, amortization of acquired intangible assets, and restructuring. For further detail, refer to segment information appearing in " Note 13: Segment Information " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

Operating expenses included in corporate-level activity increased primarily due to a \$1.3 million net increase in personnel expenses, mainly due to costs incurred as part of our Strategic Transformation, which primarily consisted of recruiting fees, offset by lower headcount.

Stock-based compensation increased primarily due to a net increase in stock award grants (including to HD Vest employees).

Acquisition-related costs include professional services fees and other direct transaction costs and changes in the fair value of contingent consideration liabilities related to acquired companies. The decrease relates to professional services fees and other direct transaction costs incurred in the prior year related to the HD Vest acquisition, offset by changes in the fair value of the SimpleTax contingent consideration liability, which was revalued in the second quarter of 2016.

Table of Contents

On October 14, 2015, we announced the departure of our former chief executive officer. His departure became effective March 31, 2016. In conjunction with that 2015 announcement, we recorded \$1.8 million of separation-related costs in 2015, most of which were pursuant to his employment agreement and were paid in April 2016. On March 12, 2016, our Board of Directors appointed our new chief executive officer, effective April 4, 2016.

Depreciation increased primarily due to depreciation expense on HD Vest fixed assets.

Amortization of acquired intangible assets increased primarily due to amortization expense on HD Vest acquisition-related intangible assets, offset by lower amortization expense associated with concluding the useful life of certain TaxAct acquisition-related intangible assets during 2016.

Restructuring increased due to our October 27, 2016 announcement to relocate our corporate headquarters by June 2017 from Bellevue, Washington to Irving, Texas. Further detail is provided under the "Operating Expenses - Restructuring" section of the management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations below.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

Operating expenses included in corporate-level activity increased primarily due to a \$4.2 million increase in personnel expenses, mainly from higher average headcount to support operations.

Stock-based compensation was unchanged but consisted of the following--a net increase in stock award grants, offset by stock-based compensation on stock options that vested upon the completion of the HSW acquisition in the second quarter of 2014. The Company granted stock options to certain Blucora employees who performed acquisition-related services. The vesting of such options were predicated on completing "qualified acquisitions" under the terms of the options. The completion of the HSW acquisition constituted a qualified acquisition.

Acquisition-related costs increased due to professional services fees and other direct transaction costs incurred in 2015 related to the HD Vest acquisition.

CEO separation-related costs increased as described above under the 2016-2015 period.

Depreciation increased primarily due to depreciation expense on TaxAct fixed assets.

Amortization of acquired intangible assets was comparable to the prior period.

OPERATING EXPENSES

Cost of Revenue

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------|-----------|--------|-----------|--|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 | |
| Wealth management services cost of revenue | \$ 213,996 | \$ 213,996 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | |
| Tax preparation services cost of revenue | 8,368 | 2,201 | 6,167 | 287 | 5,880 | |
| Amortization of acquired technology | 812 | (6,734) | 7,546 | 96 | 7,450 | |
| Total cost of revenue | \$ 223,176 | \$ 209,463 | \$ 13,713 | \$ 383 | \$ 13,330 | |
| Percentage of revenue | 49% | | 12% | | 13% | |

We record the cost of revenue for sales of services when the related revenue is recognized. Services cost of revenue consists of costs related to our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation businesses, which include commissions to financial advisors, third-party costs, and costs associated with the technical support team and the operation of our data centers. Data center costs include personnel expenses (salaries, stock-based compensation, benefits, and other employee-related costs), the cost of temporary help and contractors, professional services fees (which include technology project consulting fees), software support and maintenance, bandwidth and hosting costs, and depreciation. Cost of revenue also includes the amortization of acquired technology.

Table of Contents

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

Wealth management services cost of revenue increased due to the timing of the HD Vest acquisition.

Tax preparation services cost of revenue increased primarily due to higher data center costs mostly related to third-party technology fees (software support and maintenance, bandwidth and hosting, and professional services) and higher third-party costs associated with additional features in the current year offerings.

Amortization of acquired technology decreased due to amortization expense associated with concluding the useful life of certain TaxAct acquisition-related intangible assets during 2016.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

Tax preparation services cost of revenue increased primarily due to higher data center costs related to software support and maintenance fees.

Amortization of acquired technology was comparable to the prior period.

Engineering and Technology

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 |
| Engineering and technology | \$ 17,780 | \$ 12,673 | \$ 5,107 | \$ 1,349 | \$ 3,758 |
| Percentage of revenue | 4% | | 4% | | 4% |

Engineering and technology expenses are associated with the research, development, support, and ongoing enhancements of our offerings, which include personnel expenses (salaries, stock-based compensation, benefits, and other employee-related costs), the cost of temporary help and contractors, software support and maintenance, bandwidth and hosting, and professional services fees.

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

Engineering and technology expenses increased, of which \$8.7 million was attributable to HD Vest (excluding stock-based compensation) and related to the timing of the HD Vest acquisition. The remaining increase primarily was due to a \$3.1 million increase in personnel expenses, mainly related to higher headcount in our Tax Preparation business and higher stock-based compensation due to an increase in stock award grants (including to HD Vest employees), and, to a lesser extent, an increase in professional services fees mostly related to Tax Preparation development projects.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

Engineering and technology expenses increased primarily due to a \$1.0 million increase in personnel expenses, primarily due to higher average headcount in our Tax Preparation business.

Sales and Marketing

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 |
| Sales and marketing | \$ 89,360 | \$ 43,506 | \$ 45,854 | \$ 3,183 | \$ 42,671 |
| Percentage of revenue | 20% | | 39% | | 41% |

Sales and marketing expenses consist principally of personnel expenses (salaries, stock-based compensation, benefits, and other employee-related costs) and the cost of temporary help and contractors for those engaged in marketing, selling, and sales support operations activities, marketing expenses associated with our HD Vest and TaxAct businesses (which primarily include television, radio, online, text, email, and sponsorship channels), and back office processing support expenses associated with our HD Vest business (occupancy and general office expenses, regulatory fees, and license fees).

[Table of Contents](#)

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

Sales and marketing expenses increased, of which \$34.9 million was attributable to HD Vest (excluding stock-based compensation) and related to the timing of the HD Vest acquisition. The remaining increase primarily was due to a \$5.6 million increase in marketing expenses and a \$2.8 million increase in personnel expenses. The increase in marketing expenses was driven by increased marketing in our Tax Preparation business. Personnel expenses increased primarily due to higher stock-based compensation with an increase in stock award grants (including to HD Vest employees) and higher headcount in our Tax Preparation business.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

Sales and marketing expenses increased primarily due to a \$2.0 million increase in marketing expenses and a \$0.8 million increase in personnel expenses. The increase in marketing expenses was driven by increased marketing campaign activity for the related tax season in our Tax Preparation business. Personnel expenses increased primarily due to higher average headcount in our Tax Preparation business.

General and Administrative

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 |
| General and administrative | \$ 47,396 | \$ 3,833 | \$ 43,563 | \$ 18,248 | \$ 25,315 |
| Percentage of revenue | 10% | | 37% | | 24% |

General and administrative ("G&A") expenses consist primarily of personnel expenses (salaries, stock-based compensation, benefits, and other employee-related costs), the cost of temporary help and contractors, professional services fees (which include legal, audit, and tax fees), general business development and management expenses, occupancy and general office expenses, business taxes, and insurance expenses.

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

G&A expenses increased, of which \$12.7 million was attributable to HD Vest (excluding stock-based compensation) and related to the timing of the HD Vest acquisition. There also was a \$1.6 million net increase in personnel expenses. This net increase in personnel expenses included higher stock-based compensation, mainly related to a net increase in stock award grants (including to HD Vest employees), and costs incurred as part of our Strategic Transformation, which primarily consisted of recruiting fees, offset by \$1.8 million of separation-related costs incurred in the prior year in connection with the departure of our former chief executive officer and lower headcount. These increases were offset by a \$10.6 million net decrease in acquisition-related costs due to professional services fees and other direct transaction costs incurred in the prior year related to the HD Vest acquisition, offset by changes in the fair value of the SimpleTax contingent consideration liability, which was revalued in the second quarter of 2016.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

G&A expenses increased primarily due to \$11.0 million in acquisition-related costs due to professional services fees and other direct transaction costs incurred in 2015 related to the HD Vest acquisition and a \$6.0 million increase in personnel expenses, resulting from higher average headcount to support operations and \$1.8 million of separation-related costs in connection with the departure of our former chief executive officer.

Depreciation and Amortization of Acquired Intangible Assets

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|-----------|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 |
| Depreciation | \$ 3,881 | \$ 2,360 | \$ 1,521 | \$ 221 | \$ 1,300 |
| Amortization of acquired intangible assets | 33,331 | 20,574 | 12,757 | 15 | 12,742 |
| Total | \$ 37,212 | \$ 22,934 | \$ 14,278 | \$ 236 | \$ 14,042 |
| Percentage of revenue | 8% | | 12% | | 14% |

[Table of Contents](#)

Depreciation of property and equipment includes depreciation of computer equipment and software, office equipment and furniture, and leasehold improvements not recognized in cost of revenue. Amortization of acquired intangible assets primarily includes the amortization of customer relationships, which are amortized over their estimated lives.

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

Depreciation increased primarily due to depreciation expense on HD Vest fixed assets.

Amortization of acquired intangible assets increased primarily due to amortization expense on HD Vest acquisition-related intangible assets.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

Depreciation and amortization of acquired intangible assets were comparable to the prior period.

Restructuring

(In thousands, except percentages)

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|----------|------|--------|------|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 |
| Restructuring | \$ 3,870 | \$ 3,870 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Percentage of revenue | 1% | | —% | | —% |

On October 27, 2016, we announced plans to relocate our corporate headquarters by June 2017 from Bellevue, Washington to Irving, Texas as part of the Strategic Transformation and “One Company” operating model. The actions to relocate corporate headquarters are intended to drive efficiencies and improve operational effectiveness.

In connection with this plan, we expect to incur restructuring costs of approximately \$5.4 million. While the relocation and the related costs are expected to be substantially completed by June 2017, we expect some costs through the fourth quarter of 2017, primarily related to employees who will continue to provide service through that time period.

The following table summarizes the activity in the restructuring liability (in thousands):

| | Employee-Related Termination Costs | Other Costs | Stock-Based Compensation | Total |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|----------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2015 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Charges | 4,234 | — | (364) | 3,870 |
| Non-cash | — | — | 364 | 364 |
| Balance as of December 31, 2016 | \$ 4,234 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 4,234 |
| Total amount expected to be incurred ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 4,707 | \$ 155 | \$ 574 | \$ 5,436 |
| Cumulative amount incurred to date | \$ 4,234 | \$ — | \$ (364) | \$ 3,870 |

⁽¹⁾ Does not include the impact of the non-cancelable operating lease and related fixed assets, which are discussed further in the last paragraph of this section.

Employee-related termination costs primarily include severance benefits, under both ongoing and one-time benefit arrangements that are payable at termination dates throughout 2017 with the majority expected to be paid in the second half of 2017. Other costs include office moving costs. Stock-based compensation primarily includes the impact of equity award modifications associated with employment contracts for individuals impacted by the relocation, as well as forfeitures that were recorded for severed employees.

We have a non-cancelable operating lease that runs through 2020 for our Bellevue facility, which we will occupy until June 2017. We currently are evaluating various cost mitigation options, including a sublease of the facility and the related leasehold improvements and office furniture and equipment. If we are unable to sublease, there could be contract termination fees of up to \$2.5 million based upon a July 1, 2017 vacate date and fixed asset-related costs for assets, net of deferred rent, that had a carrying value of \$0.4 million as of December 31, 2016. These costs would be accrued at the termination or cease-use date, which is expected in the first half of 2017. If we are able to sublease, there could be costs related to tenant improvement allowance, rent abatement, and/or broker commissions, which would be accrued when incurred.

Other Loss, Net

| <u>(In thousands)</u> | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 |
| Interest income | \$ (81) | \$ 528 | \$ (609) | \$ (254) | \$ (355) |
| Interest expense | 32,424 | 23,380 | 9,044 | (432) | 9,476 |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs | 1,840 | 707 | 1,133 | 74 | 1,059 |
| Accretion of debt discounts | 4,690 | 824 | 3,866 | 272 | 3,594 |
| Loss on debt extinguishment and modification expense | 1,036 | 638 | 398 | 398 | — |
| Gain on third party bankruptcy settlement | (172) | 956 | (1,128) | (842) | (286) |
| Other | 44 | 206 | (162) | (163) | 1 |
| Other loss, net | \$ 39,781 | \$ 27,239 | \$ 12,542 | \$ (947) | \$ 13,489 |

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

The increase in interest expense, amortization of debt issuance costs, and accretion of debt discounts primarily related to the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility, which was entered into in December 2015, offset by a lower balance on the Convertible Senior Notes, a portion of which were repurchased during the first quarter of 2016.

The loss on debt extinguishment and modification expense related to the prepayment of a portion of the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility in 2016, which resulted in the write-down of a portion of the unamortized debt discount and issuance costs. This was offset by a gain on debt extinguishment and modification expense related to the repurchase of a portion of the Convertible Senior Notes below par value during the first quarter of 2016. Further detail is as follows:

| <u>(In thousands)</u> | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|------------|--------|--------|------|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 |
| Gain on Convertible Senior Notes repurchased | \$ (7,724) | \$ (7,724) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Accelerated accretion of debt discount on Convertible Senior Notes | 1,628 | 1,628 | — | — | — |
| Accelerated amortization of debt issuance costs on Convertible Senior Notes | 416 | 416 | — | — | — |
| Accelerated accretion of debt discount and amortization of debt issuance costs on TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility | 6,716 | 6,716 | — | — | — |
| Write-off of debt issuance costs on TaxAct 2013 credit facility | — | (398) | 398 | 398 | — |
| Loss on debt extinguishment and modification expense | \$ 1,036 | \$ 638 | \$ 398 | \$ 398 | \$ — |

The gain on third party bankruptcy settlement related to amounts received in connection with ongoing distributions from the Lehman Brothers estate, of which we are a creditor.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

The decrease in interest expense primarily related to a lower balance on the TaxAct 2013 credit facility.

The increase in loss on debt extinguishment and modification expense related to the closure of the TaxAct 2013 credit facility in December 2015, at which point the remaining unamortized debt issuance costs were written off.

The gain on third party bankruptcy settlement related to amounts received in connection with ongoing distributions from the Lehman Brothers estate, of which we are a creditor.

Income Taxes

During 2016 , we recorded an income tax benefit of \$1.3 million . Income tax differed from taxes at the statutory rates primarily due to the domestic manufacturing deduction, offset by non-deductible compensation and state income taxes.

During 2015 , we recorded an income tax benefit of \$4.6 million . Income tax differed from taxes at the statutory rates primarily due to the non-deductible acquisition-related transaction costs.

During 2014 , we recorded an income tax benefit of \$3.3 million . Income taxes did not differ materially from taxes at the statutory rate.

At December 31, 2016 , we had gross temporary differences representing future tax deductions of \$716.1 million , which represented deferred tax assets primarily comprised of \$504.0 million of federal net operating loss carryforwards. We applied a valuation allowance against the net operating loss carryforwards and certain other deferred tax assets. If in the future, we determine that any additional portion of the deferred tax assets is more likely than not to be realized, we will record a benefit to the income statement.

Discontinued Operations, Net of Income Taxes**(In thousands)**

| | Years ended December 31, | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------|-------------|
| | 2016 | Change | 2015 | Change | 2014 |
| Discontinued operations, net of income taxes | \$ (63,121) | \$ (35,773) | \$ (27,348) | \$ 2,655 | \$ (30,003) |

On October 14, 2015, we announced our Strategic Transformation, which included plans to divest the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses. Our results of operations reflect the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses as discontinued operations for all periods presented. Amounts in discontinued operations include previously unallocated depreciation, amortization, stock-based compensation, income taxes, and other corporate expenses that were attributable to the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses. We completed both divestitures in 2016:

- On November 17, 2016 , we closed on an agreement with YFC , under which YFC acquired the E-Commerce business for \$40.5 million , which included a working capital adjustment. As a result, we recognized a \$52.2 million loss on sale of discontinued operations.
- On August 9, 2016 , we closed on an agreement with OpenMail , under which OpenMail acquired substantially all of the assets and assumed certain specified liabilities of the Search and Content business for \$45.2 million , which included a working capital adjustment. As a result, we recognized a \$21.6 million loss on sale of discontinued operations.

In the fourth quarter of 2015, we recorded goodwill impairments of \$15.1 million and \$33.8 million related to the Search and Content and E-Commerce reporting units, respectively, and trade name impairments of \$5.9 million and \$4.2 million related to the HSW and Monoprice trade names, respectively.

In the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded a goodwill impairment of \$59.4 million related to the E-Commerce reporting unit and a trade name impairment of \$3.2 million related to the Monoprice trade name.

See " Note 4: Discontinued Operations " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for additional information on discontinued operations.

NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

Adjusted EBITDA: We define Adjusted EBITDA differently for this report than we have defined it in the past, due to: (i) restructuring costs related to the upcoming move of our corporate headquarters which was announced in the fourth quarter of 2016, (ii) the impact of noncontrolling interests from the HD Vest acquisition that we began recognizing in the first quarter of 2016, (iii) the discontinued operations treatment of our Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses as determined in the fourth quarter of 2015, (iv) separation-related costs in connection with the departure of our former chief executive officer which was announced in the fourth quarter of 2015, and (v) acquisition-related costs in connection with the HD Vest and SimpleTax acquisitions that we would not have otherwise incurred as part of our business operations. Acquisition-related costs include professional services fees and other direct transaction costs and changes in the fair value of contingent consideration liabilities related to acquired companies. The HD Vest acquisition closed in the fourth quarter of 2015 and resulted in

[Table of Contents](#)

significant transaction costs. The SimpleTax acquisition included contingent consideration, for which the fair value of that liability was revalued in the second quarter of 2016. We define Adjusted EBITDA as operating income (loss), determined in accordance with GAAP, excluding the effects of depreciation, amortization of acquired intangible assets (including acquired technology), stock-based compensation, acquisition-related costs, CEO separation-related costs, and restructuring costs.

We believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides meaningful supplemental information regarding our performance. We use this non-GAAP financial measure for internal management and compensation purposes, when publicly providing guidance on possible future results, and as a means to evaluate period-to-period comparisons. We believe that Adjusted EBITDA is a common measure used by investors and analysts to evaluate our performance, that it provides a more complete understanding of the results of operations and trends affecting our business when viewed together with GAAP results, and that management and investors benefit from referring to this non-GAAP financial measure. Items excluded from Adjusted EBITDA are significant and necessary components to the operations of our business and, therefore, Adjusted EBITDA should be considered as a supplement to, and not as a substitute for or superior to, GAAP net loss. Other companies may calculate Adjusted EBITDA differently and, therefore, our Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. A reconciliation of our Adjusted EBITDA to operating income (loss), which we believe to be the most comparable GAAP measure, is presented below:

| (In thousands) | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Operating income (loss) | \$ 37,117 | \$ (4,807) | \$ 4,603 |
| Stock-based compensation | 14,128 | 8,694 | 8,694 |
| Depreciation and amortization of acquired intangible assets | 38,688 | 22,590 | 22,164 |
| Acquisition-related costs | 391 | 10,988 | — |
| CEO separation-related costs | — | 1,769 | — |
| Restructuring | 3,870 | — | — |
| Adjusted EBITDA | \$ 94,194 | \$ 39,234 | \$ 35,461 |

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

The increase in Adjusted EBITDA primarily was due to increases in segment operating income of \$46.3 million and \$9.9 million related to our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation segments, respectively. Offsetting the increase in Adjusted EBITDA was a \$1.2 million increase in corporate operating expenses not allocated to the segments primarily related to costs incurred as part of our Strategic Transformation, which mainly consisted of recruiting fees.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

The increase in Adjusted EBITDA primarily was due to an increase in segment operating income of \$7.3 million related to our Tax Preparation segment, offset by a \$3.5 million increase in corporate operating expenses not allocated to the segments primarily related to an increase in personnel expenses (mainly due to higher average headcount to support operations).

Non-GAAP net income : We define non-GAAP net income differently for this report than we have defined it in the past, due to: (i) restructuring costs related to the upcoming move of our corporate headquarters which was announced in the fourth quarter of 2016, (ii) the impact of noncontrolling interests from the HD Vest acquisition that we began recognizing in the first quarter of 2016, (iii) the discontinued operations treatment of our Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses as determined in the fourth quarter of 2015, (iv) separation-related costs in connection with the departure of our former chief executive officer which was announced in the fourth quarter of 2015, and (v) acquisition-related costs in connection with the HD Vest and SimpleTax acquisitions that we would not have otherwise incurred as part of our business operations. Acquisition-related costs are described further under *Adjusted EBITDA* above. For this report, we define non-GAAP net income as net loss attributable to Blucora, Inc., determined in accordance with GAAP, excluding the effects of discontinued operations, stock-based compensation, amortization of acquired intangible assets (including acquired technology), accretion of debt discount and accelerated accretion of debt discount on the Convertible Senior Notes, gain on Convertible Senior Notes repurchased, write-off of debt issuance costs on closed TaxAct 2013 credit facility, acquisition-related costs, CEO separation-related costs, restructuring costs, the impact of noncontrolling interests, the related cash tax impact of those adjustments, and non-cash income taxes. We exclude the non-cash portion of income taxes because of our ability to offset a substantial portion of our cash tax liabilities by using deferred tax assets, which primarily consist of U.S. federal net operating losses. The majority of these net operating losses will expire, if unutilized, between 2020 and 2024.

[Table of Contents](#)

We believe that non-GAAP net income and non-GAAP net income per share provide meaningful supplemental information to management, investors, and analysts regarding our performance and the valuation of our business by excluding items in the statement of operations that we do not consider part of our ongoing operations or have not been, or are not expected to be, settled in cash. Additionally, we believe that non-GAAP net income and non-GAAP net income per share are common measures used by investors and analysts to evaluate our performance and the valuation of our business. Non-GAAP net income should be evaluated in light of our financial results prepared in accordance with GAAP and should be considered as a supplement to, and not as a substitute for or superior to, GAAP net loss. Other companies may calculate non-GAAP net income differently, and, therefore, our non-GAAP net income may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. A reconciliation of our non-GAAP net income to net loss attributable to Blucora, Inc., which we believe to be the most comparable GAAP measure, is presented below:

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| (In thousands, except per share amounts) | | | |
| Net loss attributable to Blucora, Inc. | \$ (65,158) | \$ (40,074) | \$ (35,547) |
| Discontinued operations, net of income taxes | 63,121 | 27,348 | 30,003 |
| Stock-based compensation | 14,128 | 8,694 | 8,694 |
| Amortization of acquired intangible assets | 34,143 | 20,303 | 20,192 |
| Accretion of debt discount on Convertible Senior Notes | 3,666 | 3,866 | 3,594 |
| Accelerated accretion of debt discount on Convertible Senior Notes | 1,628 | — | — |
| Gain on Convertible Senior Notes repurchased | (7,724) | — | — |
| Write-off of debt issuance costs on closed TaxAct 2013 credit facility | — | 398 | — |
| Acquisition-related costs | 391 | 10,988 | — |
| CEO separation-related costs | — | 1,769 | — |
| Restructuring | 3,870 | — | — |
| Impact of noncontrolling interests | 658 | — | — |
| Cash tax impact of adjustments to GAAP net income | 175 | (236) | (151) |
| Non-cash income tax benefit | (3,802) | (4,857) | (3,459) |
| Non-GAAP net income | <u>\$ 45,096</u> | <u>\$ 28,199</u> | <u>\$ 23,326</u> |
| <i>Per diluted share:</i> | | | |
| Net loss attributable to Blucora, Inc. ⁽¹⁾ | \$ (1.53) | \$ (0.96) | \$ (0.83) |
| Discontinued operations, net of income taxes | 1.48 | 0.66 | 0.70 |
| Stock-based compensation | 0.33 | 0.21 | 0.20 |
| Amortization of acquired intangible assets | 0.80 | 0.49 | 0.47 |
| Accretion of debt discount on Convertible Senior Notes | 0.09 | 0.09 | 0.08 |
| Accelerated accretion of debt discount on Convertible Senior Notes | 0.04 | — | — |
| Gain on Convertible Senior Notes repurchased | (0.18) | — | — |
| Write-off of debt issuance costs on closed TaxAct 2013 credit facility | — | 0.01 | — |
| Acquisition-related costs | 0.01 | 0.26 | — |
| CEO separation-related costs | — | 0.04 | — |
| Restructuring | 0.09 | — | — |
| Impact of noncontrolling interests | 0.02 | — | — |
| Cash tax impact of adjustments to GAAP net income | 0.00 | (0.01) | (0.00) |
| Non-cash income tax benefit | (0.09) | (0.12) | (0.08) |
| Non-GAAP net income | <u>\$ 1.06</u> | <u>\$ 0.67</u> | <u>\$ 0.54</u> |
| Weighted average shares outstanding used in computing per diluted share amounts | 42,686 | 41,861 | 42,946 |

⁽¹⁾ Any difference in "per diluted share" between this table and the consolidated statements of comprehensive income is due to using different weighted average shares outstanding in the event that there is GAAP net loss but non-GAAP net income and vice versa.

[Table of Contents](#)

Year ended December 31, 2016 compared with year ended December 31, 2015

The increase in non-GAAP net income primarily was due to increases in segment operating income of \$46.3 million and \$9.9 million related to our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation segments, respectively. This was offset by (i) a \$25.1 million increase in interest expense, amortization of debt issuance costs, and accretion of debt discounts, mainly related to the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility, which was entered into in December 2015, (ii) a \$7.1 million loss on debt extinguishment and modification expense, mainly related to the prepayment of a portion of the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility in 2016, (iii) a \$2.3 million increase in depreciation expense, mainly related to depreciation expense on HD Vest fixed assets, (iv) a \$1.9 million increase in cash income tax expense, mainly related to the addition of HD Vest, (v) a \$1.2 million increase in corporate operating expenses not allocated to the segments primarily related to costs incurred as part of our Strategic Transformation, which mainly consisted of recruiting fees, and (vi) a \$1.0 million decrease in gain on third party bankruptcy settlement.

Year ended December 31, 2015 compared with year ended December 31, 2014

The increase in non-GAAP net income primarily was due to an increase in segment operating income of \$7.3 million related to our Tax Preparation segment, offset by a \$3.5 million increase in corporate operating expenses not allocated to the segments primarily related to an increase in personnel expenses (mainly due to higher average headcount to support operations).

LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Short-Term Investments

Our principal source of liquidity is our cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments. As of December 31, 2016, we had cash and marketable investments of \$58.8 million, consisting of cash and cash equivalents of \$51.7 million and available-for-sale investments of \$7.1 million. Our HD Vest broker-dealer subsidiary operates in a highly regulated industry and is subject to various regulatory capital requirements. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possible additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have substantial monetary and non-monetary impacts to HD Vest's operations. As of December 31, 2016, HD Vest met all capital adequacy requirements to which it was subject.

We generally invest our excess cash in high quality marketable investments. These investments generally include debt instruments issued by the U.S. federal government and its agencies, international governments, municipalities and publicly-held corporations, as well as commercial paper, insured time deposits with commercial banks, and money market funds invested in securities issued by agencies of the U.S., although specific holdings can vary from period to period depending upon our cash requirements. Our financial instrument investments held at December 31, 2016 had minimal default risk and short-term maturities.

We have financed our operations primarily from cash provided by operating activities. Accordingly, we believe that the cash generated from our operations and the cash and cash equivalents we have on hand will be sufficient to meet our operating, working capital, regulatory capital requirements at our broker-dealer subsidiary, and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 12 months. However, the underlying levels of revenues and expenses that we project may not prove to be accurate. For further discussion of the risks to our business related to liquidity, see the paragraph in our Risk Factors (Part I Item 1A of this report) under the heading "Existing cash and cash equivalents, short-term investments, and cash generated from operations may not be sufficient to meet our anticipated cash needs for servicing debt, working capital, and capital expenditures."

Use of Cash

We may use our cash, cash equivalents, and short-term investments balance in the future on investment in our current businesses, for repayment of debt, for returning capital to shareholders, or for acquiring companies or assets that complement our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation businesses.

On October 14, 2015, we announced our Strategic Transformation, which refers to our transformation into a technology-enabled financial solutions company comprised of TaxAct and HD Vest, the divestitures of our Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses, and the relocation of corporate headquarters from Bellevue, Washington to Irving, Texas. See the "Strategic Transformation" subsection above for additional detail regarding the related use of cash.

[Table of Contents](#)

Related to the acquisition of HD Vest, we paid \$612.3 million (including the final working capital adjustment in the first quarter of 2016) in cash, which was funded by a combination of cash on hand and the new TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility. The credit facility consists of a \$25.0 million revolving credit loan and a \$400.0 million term loan for an aggregate \$425.0 million credit facility. The final maturity dates of the revolving credit loan and term loan are December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2022, respectively. The interest rates on the revolving credit loan and term loan are variable. The credit facility includes financial and operating covenants with respect to certain ratios, including a net leverage to EBITDA ratio, which are defined further in the agreement. We were in compliance with these covenants as of December 31, 2016. TaxAct and HD Vest initially borrowed \$400.0 million under the term loan and had repayment activity of \$140.0 million in 2016. For further detail, see " Note 3: Business Combinations " and " Note 9: Debt " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

On August 30, 2013, TaxAct entered into an agreement to refinance a 2012 credit facility on more favorable terms. TaxAct had net repayment activity of \$51.9 million and \$19.4 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively. This credit facility was repaid in full in the second quarter of 2015 and subsequently closed.

On March 15, 2013, we issued \$201.25 million principal amount of 4.25% Convertible Senior Notes (the "Notes"). The Notes mature April 1, 2019, unless earlier purchased, redeemed, or converted in accordance with their terms. During 2016, we repurchased \$28.4 million of the Notes' principal for cash of \$20.7 million. The Notes bear interest at a rate of 4.25% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears beginning on October 1, 2013. There are no financial or operating covenants relating to the Notes. As of May 2013, we are permitted to settle conversions in cash, shares of our common stock, or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock, at our election. We expect to have the liquidity to satisfy conversion of the Notes' principal for cash based upon cash on hand, net cash flows from operations, and cash available through the credit facility. We intend to satisfy any conversion premium by issuing shares of our common stock. For further detail, see " Note 9: Debt " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

Our Board of Directors approved a stock repurchase program whereby we could purchase our common stock in open-market transactions. The repurchase period concluded in May 2016. Repurchased shares were retired and resumed the status of authorized but unissued shares of common stock. We had the following open-market share purchase activity, exclusive of purchase and administrative costs:

| (In thousands, except per share data) | Total Number of Shares Purchased | Average Price Paid per Share | Total Cost |
|--|---|---|-------------------|
| Year ended December 31, 2016 | — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Year ended December 31, 2015 | 551 | \$ 14.01 | \$ 7,713 |
| Year ended December 31, 2014 | 2,289 | \$ 16.85 | \$ 38,558 |

For further detail, see " Note 11: Stockholders' Equity " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

On July 2, 2015, TaxACT acquired SimpleTax for C\$2.4 million (with C\$ indicating Canadian dollars and amounting to approximately \$1.9 million based on the acquisition-date exchange rate) in cash and additional consideration of up to C\$4.6 million (\$3.7 million) that is contingent upon product availability and revenue performance over a three -year period.

Table of Contents

Contractual Obligations and Commitments

Our contractual obligations and commitments are as follows for years ending December 31:

| (In thousands) | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | Thereafter | Total |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------------|--------------|
| Operating lease commitments: | | | | | | | |
| Operating lease obligations | \$ 3,948 | \$ 4,028 | \$ 4,108 | \$ 3,797 | \$ 2,441 | \$ 3,657 | \$ 21,979 |
| Sublease income | (770) | (793) | (815) | (624) | — | — | (3,002) |
| Net operating lease commitments | 3,178 | 3,235 | 3,293 | 3,173 | 2,441 | 3,657 | 18,977 |
| Purchase commitments | 3,174 | 2,703 | — | — | — | — | 5,877 |
| Debt commitments | 2,560 | 640 | 172,859 | — | — | 260,000 | 436,059 |
| Interest on Notes | 7,347 | 7,347 | 3,673 | — | — | — | 18,367 |
| Acquisition-related contingent consideration liability | 872 | 1,129 | 1,420 | — | — | — | 3,421 |
| Total | \$ 17,131 | \$ 15,054 | \$ 181,245 | \$ 3,173 | \$ 2,441 | \$ 263,657 | \$ 482,701 |

For further detail see " Note 10: Commitments and Contingencies " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

Off-balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements other than operating leases.

Unrecognized Tax Benefits

The above table does not reflect unrecognized tax benefits of approximately \$4.5 million , the timing of which is uncertain. For additional discussion on unrecognized tax benefits see " Note 15: Income Taxes " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

Cash Flows

Our cash flows were comprised of the following:

| (In thousands) | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities from continuing operations | \$ 71,215 | \$ 16,341 | \$ 20,128 |
| Net cash used by investing activities from continuing operations | (1,560) | (336,024) | (54,003) |
| Net cash provided (used) by financing activities from continuing operations | (146,044) | 328,619 | (46,465) |
| Net cash provided (used) by continuing operations | (76,389) | 8,936 | (80,340) |
| Net cash provided by discontinued operations | 72,655 | 4,586 | 2,359 |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | (26) | (17) | — |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | \$ (3,760) | \$ 13,505 | \$ (77,981) |

Net cash from the operating activities of continuing operations: Net cash from the operating activities of continuing operations consists of loss from continuing operations , offset by certain non-cash adjustments, and changes in our working capital.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$71.2 million , \$16.3 million , and \$20.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 , 2015 , and 2014 , respectively. The activity in 2016 included a \$46.0 million working capital contribution and approximately \$25.2 million of income from continuing operations (offset by non-cash adjustments). The working capital contribution continued to be driven by accrued expenses and the impact of excess tax benefits from stock-based activity primarily due to utilizing equity net operating loss carryforwards from prior years. In addition, we had placed into escrow \$20.0 million of additional consideration that was contingent upon HD Vest's 2015 earnings performance, and that amount was returned to us in the first quarter of 2016 since it was not achieved (see " Note 3: Business Combinations " of the Notes to

[Table of Contents](#)

Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for additional information). Lastly, the timing of TaxAct's spending on marketing campaigns for the upcoming tax season and the addition of HD Vest provided further working capital contribution during the period.

The activity in 2015 included an \$11.2 million working capital contribution and approximately \$5.2 million of non-cash adjustments and a loss from continuing operations. The working capital contribution was driven by accrued expenses and the impact of excess tax benefits from stock-based activity, and also included separation-related costs accrued in connection with the upcoming departure of our chief executive officer.

The activity in 2014 included a \$2.6 million working capital contribution and approximately \$17.6 million of non-cash adjustments and a loss from continuing operations. The working capital contribution was driven by accrued expenses and the impact of excess tax benefits from stock-based activity, offset by increased prepaid expense balances related to the timing of TaxAct's spending on marketing campaigns for the related tax season.

Net cash from the investing activities of continuing operations: Net cash from the investing activities of continuing operations primarily consists of cash outlays for business acquisitions, transactions (purchases of and proceeds from sales and maturities) related to our investments, and purchases of property and equipment. Our investing activities tend to fluctuate from period to period primarily based upon the level of acquisition activity.

Net cash used by investing activities was \$1.6 million, \$336.0 million, and \$54.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively. The activity in 2016 primarily consisted of \$3.8 million in purchases of property and equipment and payment of the \$1.8 million final working capital adjustment on the HD Vest acquisition, offset by net cash inflows on our available-for-sale investments of \$4.0 million. The activity in 2015 primarily consisted of the acquisitions of HD Vest and SimpleTax for a combined \$573.4 million and \$1.5 million in purchases of property and equipment, offset by net cash inflows on our available-for-sale investments of \$238.7 million. The activity in 2014 primarily consisted of net cash outlays on our available-for-sale investments of \$52.0 million and \$2.0 million in purchases of property and equipment.

Net cash from the financing activities of continuing operations: Net cash from the financing activities of continuing operations primarily consists of transactions related to the issuance of debt and stock. Our financing activities tend to fluctuate from period to period based upon our financing needs due to the level of acquisition activity and market conditions that present favorable financing opportunities.

Net cash used by financing activities was \$146.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The activity in 2016 primarily consisted of payments of \$140.0 million on the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility, the \$20.7 million repurchase of the Notes, payment of \$3.2 million on the note payable with related party, and \$1.8 million in tax payments from shares withheld for equity awards. These cash outflows were offset by approximately \$16.0 million in excess tax benefits from stock-based award activity primarily due to utilizing equity net operating loss carryforwards from prior years and \$3.6 million in combined proceeds from the issuance of common stock related to stock option exercises and the employee stock purchase plan.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$328.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The activity in 2015 primarily consisted of \$378.3 million in proceeds from the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility, \$8.0 million in excess tax benefits from stock-based activity primarily due to utilizing equity net operating loss carryforwards from prior years, and \$3.6 million in combined proceeds from the issuance of common stock related to stock option exercises and the employee stock purchase plan. These cash inflows were offset by payments of \$51.9 million on the TaxAct 2013 credit facility, stock repurchases of \$7.7 million, and \$1.5 million in tax payments from shares withheld for equity awards.

Net cash used by financing activities was \$46.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. The activity in 2014 primarily consisted of payments of \$56.0 million on the TaxAct 2013 credit facility, stock repurchases of \$38.7 million, and \$2.9 million in tax payments from shares withheld for equity awards. These cash outflows were offset by approximately \$36.6 million in proceeds from the TaxAct 2013 credit facility, \$8.1 million in combined proceeds from the issuance of common stock related to stock option exercises and the employee stock purchase plan, and \$6.4 million in excess tax benefits from stock-based activity primarily due to utilizing equity net operating loss carryforwards from prior years.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and the disclosures included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses, and disclosure of contingencies. In some cases, we could have reasonably used different accounting policies and estimates.

The SEC has defined a company's most critical accounting policies as the ones that are the most important to the portrayal of the company's financial condition and results of operations and which require the company to make its most difficult and subjective judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates of matters that are inherently uncertain. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate the estimates used. We base our estimates on historical experience, current conditions, and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances and, based on information available to us at that time, we make judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources as well as identify and assess our accounting treatment with respect to commitments and contingencies. Actual results may differ significantly from these estimates under different assumptions, judgments, or conditions. We believe the following critical accounting policies involve the more significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. We also have other accounting policies that involve the use of estimates, judgments, and assumptions that are significant to understanding our results. For additional information, see " Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

Wealth management revenue recognition : Wealth management revenue consists primarily of commission revenue, advisory revenue, asset-based revenue, and transaction and fee revenue. Revenue is recognized in the periods in which the related services are performed, provided that persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectibility is reasonably assured. Payments received in advance of the performance of service are deferred and recognized as revenue when earned.

We consider the nature of our contractual arrangements in determining whether to recognize certain types of wealth management revenue, primarily commission revenue and advisory revenue, on the basis of the gross amount billed or net amount retained after payments are made to providers of certain services related to the product or service offering. The main factors that we use to determine whether to record revenue on a gross or net basis are whether:

- we are primarily responsible for the service to the financial advisor and their client;
- we have discretion in establishing fees paid by the client and fees due to the third-party service provider; and
- we are involved in the determination of product or service specifications.

When client fees include a portion of charges that are paid to another party and we are primarily responsible for providing the service to the client, revenue is recognized on a gross basis in an amount equal to the fee paid by the client. The cost of revenue recognized is the amount due to the other party. In instances in which another party is primarily responsible for providing the service to the client, we recognize revenue based on the net amount that we retain. The portion of the fees that we collect from the client and remit to the other party are considered pass-through amounts and are not a component of revenue or cost of revenue.

Further details of wealth management revenue are as follows:

- *Commission revenue* - Commissions represent amounts generated by HD Vest's financial advisors for their clients' purchases and sales of securities and various investment products. We generate two types of commissions: transaction-based sales commissions that occur at the point of sale, as well as trailing commissions for which we provide ongoing account support to clients of our financial advisors.

We record transaction-based sales commission revenue on a trade-date basis, which is when our performance obligations in generating the commissions have been substantially completed. Trailing commission revenue is based on a percentage of the current market value of clients' investment holdings in trail-eligible assets and recognized over the period during which services are performed. Since trailing commission revenue is generally paid in arrears, we estimate it based on a number of factors, including market levels and the amount of trailing commission revenues received in prior periods.

Table of Contents

A substantial portion of commission revenue is ultimately paid to financial advisors. We record an estimate for transaction-based commissions payable based upon the payout rate of the financial advisor generating the accrued commission revenue. We record an estimate for trailing commissions payable based upon historical payout ratios. Such amounts are recorded as "Commissions and advisory fees payable" on the consolidated balance sheets and "Wealth management services cost of revenue" on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

- *Advisory revenue* - Advisory revenue includes fees charged to clients in advisory accounts where HD Vest is the RIA. These fees are based on the value of assets within these advisory accounts. A substantial portion of these advisory fees are paid to the related financial advisor and these payments are classified as "Wealth management services cost of revenue" in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.
- *Asset-based revenue* - Asset-based revenue primarily includes fees from financial product manufacturer sponsorship programs and cash sweep programs and are recognized ratably over the period in which services are provided.
- *Transaction and fee revenue* - We charge fees for executing certain transactions in client accounts. Transaction-related charges are recognized on a trade-date basis. Other fees relate to services provided and other account charges as generally outlined in agreements with financial advisors, clients, and financial institutions. Such fees are recognized as services are performed or as earned, as applicable.

Tax preparation revenue recognition : We derive revenue from the sale of tax preparation online services, ancillary services, packaged tax preparation software, and multiple element arrangements that may include a combination of these items. Ancillary services include tax preparation support services, data archive services, e-filing services, bank or reloadable pre-paid debit card services, and other value-added services. This revenue is recorded in the Tax Preparation segment.

Our Tax Preparation segment revenue consists primarily of hosted tax preparation online services, tax preparation support services, data archive services, and e-filing services. We recognize revenue from these services as the services are performed and the four revenue recognition criteria as described in " Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report are met.

We recognize revenue from the sale of our packaged software when legal title transfers. This is generally when our customers download the software from the Internet or, to a lesser extent, when the software ships.

The bank or reloadable prepaid debit card services are offered to taxpayers as an option to receive their tax refunds in the form of a prepaid bank card or to have the fees for the software and/or services purchased by the customers deducted from their refunds. Other value-added service revenue consists of revenue from revenue sharing and royalty arrangements with third party partners. Revenue for these transactions is recognized when the four revenue recognition criteria described above are met; for some arrangements that is upon filing and for other arrangements that is upon our determination of when collectibility is probable.

For software and/or services that consist of multiple elements, we must: (1) determine whether and when each element has been delivered; (2) determine the fair value of each element using the selling price hierarchy of vendor-specific objective evidence ("*VSOE*") of fair value if available, third-party evidence ("*TPE*") of fair value if VSOE is not available, and estimated selling price ("*ESP*") if neither VSOE nor TPE is available; and (3) allocate the total price among the various elements based on the relative selling price method. Once we have allocated the total price among the various elements, we recognize revenue when the revenue recognition criteria described above are met for each element.

VSOE generally exists when we sell the deliverable separately. When VSOE cannot be established, we attempt to establish a selling price for each element based on TPE. TPE is determined based on competitor prices for similar deliverables when sold separately. When we are unable to establish selling price using VSOE or TPE, we use ESP in our allocation of arrangement consideration. ESP is the estimated price at which we would sell the software or service if it were sold on a stand-alone basis. We determine ESP for the software or service by considering multiple factors including, but not limited to, historical stand-alone sales, pricing practices, market conditions, competitive landscape, internal costs, and gross margin objectives.

In some situations, we receive advance payments from our customers. We defer revenue associated with these advance payments and recognize the consideration for each element when we ship the software or perform the services, as appropriate. Payments related to data archive services are deferred and recognized over the related contractual term.

[Table of Contents](#)

Cost of revenue: We record the cost of revenue for sales of services when the related revenue is recognized. "Cost of revenue" consists of costs related to the Wealth Management and Tax Preparation businesses, which include commissions to financial advisors, third-party costs, and costs associated with the technical support team and the operation of its data centers. Data center costs include personnel expenses (salaries, stock-based compensation, benefits, and other employee-related costs), the cost of temporary help and contractors, professional services fees (which include technology project consulting fees), software support and maintenance, bandwidth and hosting costs, and depreciation. Cost of revenue also includes the amortization of acquired technology.

Stock-based compensation: We measure stock-based compensation at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and recognize it as expense, net of estimated forfeitures, over the vesting or service period, as applicable, of the stock award using the straight-line method. We recognize stock-based compensation over the vesting period for each separately vesting portion of a share-based award as if they were individual share-based awards. We estimate forfeitures at the time of grant and revise those estimates, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

Calculating stock-based compensation relies upon certain assumptions, including the expected term of the stock-based awards, expected stock price volatility, expected interest rate, number and types of stock-based awards, and the pre-vesting forfeiture rate. If we use different assumptions due to changes in our business or other factors, our stock-based compensation could vary materially in the future.

Income taxes : We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets, including net operating loss carryforwards, and liabilities are determined based on temporary differences between the book and tax bases of assets and liabilities. We periodically evaluate the likelihood of the realization of deferred tax assets and reduce the carrying amount of the deferred tax assets by a valuation allowance to the extent we believe a portion will not be realized. We consider many factors when assessing the likelihood of future realization of the deferred tax assets, including expectations of future taxable income, recent cumulative earnings experience by taxing jurisdiction, and other relevant factors. There is a wide range of possible judgments relating to the valuation of our deferred tax assets.

We record liabilities to address uncertain tax positions that have been taken in previously filed tax returns or that are expected to be taken in a future tax return. The determination for required liabilities is based upon an analysis of each individual tax position, taking into consideration whether it is more likely than not that the tax position, based on technical merits, will be sustained upon examination. The tax benefit to be recognized in the financial statements from such a position is measured as the largest amount of benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the taxing authority. The difference between the amount recognized and the total tax position is recorded as a liability. The ultimate resolution of these tax positions may be greater or less than the liabilities recorded.

For additional information about the realization of our deferred tax assets and our valuation allowance, see " Note 15: Income Taxes " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report. For additional information about our net operating loss carryforwards, see the Risk Factor " If there is a change in our ownership within the meaning of Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards ("NOLs") may be severely limited or potentially eliminated. " in Part I Item 1A of this report. For additional information about expectations of future taxable income, see the Risk Factor " Our financial results may fluctuate, which could cause our stock price to be volatile or decline. " in Part I Item 1A of this report.

Business combinations and intangible assets including goodwill : We account for business combinations using the acquisition method. The acquisition-date fair value of total consideration includes cash and contingent consideration. Since we are contractually obligated to pay contingent consideration upon the achievement of specified objectives, a contingent consideration liability is recorded at the acquisition date and is classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy because we value the liability utilizing significant inputs not observable in the market. Specifically, we have determined the fair value of the contingent consideration liability based on a probability-weighted discounted cash flow analysis, which includes assumptions related to estimating revenues, the probability of payment, and the discount rate. We review our assumptions related to the fair value of the contingent consideration liability each reporting period and, if there are material changes, revalue the contingent consideration liability based on the revised assumptions, until such contingency is satisfied through payment upon the achievement of the specific objectives. The change in the fair value of the contingent consideration liability is recognized in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income for the period in which the fair value changes. If we use different assumptions due to changes in our business or other factors, the fair value of the contingent consideration liability could vary materially in the future.

Goodwill is calculated as the excess of the acquisition-date fair value of total consideration over the acquisition-date fair value of net assets, including the amount assigned to identifiable intangible assets, and is assigned to reporting units that are

[Table of Contents](#)

expected to benefit from the synergies of the business combination as of the acquisition date. Reporting units are consistent with reportable segments and included the former Search and Content and E-Commerce segments. Identifiable intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their useful lives on a straight-line basis, except for advisor relationships which are amortized proportional to expected revenue. Acquisition-related costs, including advisory, legal, accounting, valuation, and other similar costs, are expensed in the periods in which the costs are incurred. The results of operations of acquired businesses are included in the consolidated financial statements from the acquisition date.

Goodwill and intangible assets impairment: We evaluate goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment annually, as of November 30, or more frequently when events or circumstances indicate that impairment may have occurred. As part of the impairment evaluation, we may elect to perform an assessment of qualitative factors. If this qualitative assessment indicates that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit (for goodwill) or an indefinite-lived intangible asset is less than its carrying value, or if we elect to bypass the qualitative assessment, we then would proceed with the quantitative impairment test.

The goodwill quantitative impairment test is a two-step process that first compares the carrying values of reporting units to their fair values. If the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds the fair value, a second step is performed to compute the amount of impairment. This second step determines the current fair values of all assets and liabilities of the reporting unit and then compares the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill to the carrying value of that goodwill. If the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of the goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess.

The indefinite-lived intangible asset quantitative impairment test compares the carrying value of the intangible asset to its fair value. If the carrying value of the intangible asset exceeds the fair value, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess.

Fair value typically is estimated using the present value of future discounted cash flows, an income approach. The significant estimates in the discounted cash flow model include the weighted-average cost of capital, long-term rates of revenue growth and/or profitability of our businesses, and working capital effects. The weighted-average cost of capital considers the relevant risk associated with business-specific characteristics and the uncertainty related to each business's ability to achieve the projected cash flows. To validate the reasonableness of the reporting unit fair values, we reconcile the aggregate fair values of our reporting units to the aggregate market value of our common stock on the date of valuation, while considering a reasonable acquisition premium. These estimates and the resulting valuations require significant judgment.

Definite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for impairment when events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable. The determination of recoverability is based on an estimate of pre-tax undiscounted future cash flows, using our best estimates of future net sales and operating expenses, expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset or group of assets over the remaining economic life of the primary asset in the asset group. We measure the amount of the impairment as the excess of the asset's carrying value over its fair value.

In 2016, we performed qualitative assessments for our Wealth Management and Tax Preparation reporting units as of November 30. We sold our Search and Content and E-Commerce reporting units in 2016.

In 2015, we performed quantitative assessments for our Search and Content and E-Commerce reporting units as of October 31, due to the October announcement of our plans to divest these businesses, and performed a qualitative assessment for our Tax Preparation reporting unit as of November 30. In 2014, we performed quantitative assessments for each of our reporting units as of November 30. As a result of these assessments, we recorded goodwill impairments of \$15.1 million and \$33.8 million related to the Search and Content and E-Commerce reporting units, respectively, and trade name impairments of \$5.9 million and \$4.2 million related to the HSW and Monoprice trade names, respectively, all in the fourth quarter of 2015. We also recorded a goodwill impairment of \$59.4 million related to the E-Commerce reporting unit and a trade name impairment of \$3.2 million related to the Monoprice trade name, all in the fourth quarter of 2014. Impairments for both periods were recorded in discontinued operations. We also determined that the impairments related to the Search and Content and E-Commerce reporting units were indicators requiring the review of Search and Content and E-Commerce long-lived assets for recoverability. The results of this review indicated that their carrying values were recoverable.

A deterioration in the assumptions used in determining fair value or in other unforeseen events--such as market disruptions and deterioration of the macroeconomic environment or internal challenges related to reorganizations, employee and management turnover, and other trends--could have material negative impacts on our estimates and the resulting valuations, which could lead to a decision to impair goodwill and/or intangible assets in future periods.

[Table of Contents](#)

For additional information about our goodwill and intangible assets, see " Note 4: Discontinued Operations " and " Note 6: Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

Debt issuance costs and debt discounts : Debt issuance costs and debt discounts are deferred and amortized as interest expense under the effective interest method over the contractual term of the related debt, adjusted for prepayments in the case of our credit facilities.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

See " Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

[Table of Contents](#)
Quarterly Results of Operations (Unaudited)

The following table presents a summary of our unaudited consolidated results of operations for the eight quarters ended December 31, 2016. The information for each of these quarters has been prepared on a basis consistent with our annual audited consolidated financial statements. You should read this information in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and notes thereto in Part II Item 8. The operating results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for any future period.

| | March 31, 2015 | June 30, 2015 | September 30, 2015 | December 31, 2015 | March 31, 2016 | June 30, 2016 | September 30, 2016 | December 31, 2016 |
|---|----------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| (In thousands except per share data and percentages) ⁽¹⁾ | | | | | | | | |
| Revenue: | | | | | | | | |
| Wealth management services revenue | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 77,291 | \$ 76,117 | \$ 80,088 | \$ 83,050 |
| Tax preparation services revenue | 81,068 | 30,900 | 2,875 | 2,865 | 88,474 | 43,991 | 3,149 | 3,751 |
| Total revenue | 81,068 | 30,900 | 2,875 | 2,865 | 165,765 | 120,108 | 83,237 | 86,801 |
| Operating expenses: | | | | | | | | |
| Cost of revenue: | | | | | | | | |
| Wealth management services cost of revenue | — | — | — | — | 52,269 | 51,023 | 54,921 | 55,783 |
| Tax preparation services cost of revenue | 2,137 | 1,373 | 1,170 | 1,487 | 3,207 | 2,023 | 1,319 | 1,819 |
| Amortization of acquired technology | 1,862 | 1,863 | 1,911 | 1,910 | 667 | 49 | 49 | 47 |
| Total cost of revenue | 3,999 | 3,236 | 3,081 | 3,397 | 56,143 | 53,095 | 56,289 | 57,649 |
| Engineering and technology | 1,090 | 1,130 | 1,251 | 1,636 | 4,295 | 3,959 | 4,588 | 4,938 |
| Sales and marketing | 33,018 | 7,693 | 2,113 | 3,030 | 43,837 | 19,913 | 11,965 | 13,645 |
| General and administrative | 7,146 | 7,653 | 8,895 | 19,869 | 12,753 | 11,508 | 11,638 | 11,497 |
| Depreciation | 351 | 356 | 394 | 420 | 975 | 963 | 968 | 975 |
| Amortization of other acquired intangible assets | 3,186 | 3,185 | 3,195 | 3,191 | 8,316 | 8,316 | 8,297 | 8,402 |
| Restructuring ⁽²⁾ | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 3,870 |
| Total operating expenses | 48,790 | 23,253 | 18,929 | 31,543 | 126,319 | 97,754 | 93,745 | 100,976 |
| Operating income (loss) | 32,278 | 7,647 | (16,054) | (28,678) | 39,446 | 22,354 | (10,508) | (14,175) |
| Other loss, net | (2,995) | (3,034) | (3,080) | (3,433) | (7,514) | (10,916) | (11,453) | (9,898) |
| Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes | 29,283 | 4,613 | (19,134) | (32,111) | 31,932 | 11,438 | (21,961) | (24,073) |
| Income tax benefit (expense) | (9,868) | (2,202) | 6,926 | 9,767 | (11,643) | (5,793) | 8,537 | 10,184 |
| Income (loss) from continuing operations | 19,415 | 2,411 | (12,208) | (22,344) | 20,289 | 5,645 | (13,424) | (13,889) |
| Discontinued operations, net of income taxes ⁽³⁾ | 3,685 | 1,840 | 1,597 | (34,470) | 2,522 | (19,975) | (40,528) | (5,140) |
| Net income (loss) | 23,100 | 4,251 | (10,611) | (56,814) | 22,811 | (14,330) | (53,952) | (19,029) |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests | — | — | — | — | (144) | (115) | (167) | (232) |
| Net income (loss) attributable to Blucora, Inc. | \$ 23,100 | \$ 4,251 | \$ (10,611) | \$ (56,814) | \$ 22,667 | \$ (14,445) | \$ (54,119) | \$ (19,261) |
| Net income (loss) per share attributable to Blucora, Inc. - basic: | | | | | | | | |
| Continuing operations | \$ 0.47 | \$ 0.06 | \$ (0.30) | \$ (0.55) | \$ 0.49 | \$ 0.13 | \$ (0.33) | \$ (0.34) |
| Discontinued operations | 0.09 | 0.04 | 0.04 | (0.84) | 0.06 | (0.48) | (0.97) | (0.12) |
| Basic net loss per share | \$ 0.56 | \$ 0.10 | \$ (0.26) | \$ (1.39) | \$ 0.55 | \$ (0.35) | \$ (1.30) | \$ (0.46) |
| Net income (loss) per share attributable to Blucora, Inc. - diluted: | | | | | | | | |
| Continuing operations | \$ 0.46 | \$ 0.06 | \$ (0.30) | \$ (0.55) | \$ 0.48 | \$ 0.13 | \$ (0.33) | \$ (0.34) |
| Discontinued operations | 0.09 | 0.04 | 0.04 | (0.84) | 0.06 | (0.47) | (0.97) | (0.12) |
| Diluted net loss per share | \$ 0.55 | \$ 0.10 | \$ (0.26) | \$ (1.39) | \$ 0.54 | \$ (0.34) | \$ (1.30) | \$ (0.46) |
| Weighted average shares outstanding: | | | | | | | | |
| Basic | 40,987 | 40,918 | 40,950 | 40,979 | 41,171 | 41,405 | 41,635 | 41,766 |
| Diluted | 41,899 | 41,936 | 40,950 | 40,979 | 41,610 | 42,298 | 41,635 | 41,766 |

[Table of Contents](#)

| | March 31, 2015 | June 30, 2015 | September 30, 2015 | December 31, 2015 | March 31, 2016 | June 30, 2016 | September 30, 2016 | December 31, 2016 |
|--|----------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| Revenue: | | | | | | | | |
| Wealth management services revenue | — % | — % | — % | — % | 46.6 % | 63.4 % | 96.2 % | 95.7 % |
| Tax preparation services revenue | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 53.4 | 36.6 | 3.8 | 4.3 |
| Total revenue | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 | 100.0 |
| Operating expenses: | | | | | | | | |
| Cost of revenue ⁽⁴⁾: | | | | | | | | |
| Wealth management services cost of revenue | — | — | — | — | 67.6 | 67.0 | 68.6 | 67.2 |
| Tax preparation services cost of revenue | 2.6 | 4.4 | 40.7 | 51.9 | 3.6 | 4.6 | 41.9 | 48.5 |
| Amortization of acquired technology | 2.3 | 6.0 | 66.5 | 66.7 | 0.4 | 0.0 | 0.1 | 0.1 |
| Total cost of revenue | 4.9 | 10.4 | 107.2 | 118.6 | 33.9 | 44.2 | 67.6 | 66.4 |
| Engineering and technology | 1.3 | 3.7 | 43.5 | 57.1 | 2.6 | 3.3 | 5.5 | 5.7 |
| Sales and marketing | 40.7 | 24.9 | 73.5 | 105.8 | 26.4 | 16.6 | 14.4 | 15.7 |
| General and administrative | 8.8 | 24.8 | 309.4 | 693.5 | 7.7 | 9.6 | 14.0 | 13.2 |
| Depreciation | 0.4 | 1.2 | 13.7 | 14.7 | 0.6 | 0.8 | 1.2 | 1.1 |
| Amortization of other acquired intangible assets | 3.9 | 10.3 | 111.1 | 111.4 | 5.0 | 6.9 | 10.0 | 9.7 |
| Restructuring | — | — | — | — | — | — | — | 4.5 |
| Total operating expenses | 60.0 | 75.3 | 658.4 | 1,101.1 | 76.2 | 81.4 | 112.7 | 116.3 |
| Operating income (loss) | 40.0 | 24.7 | (558.4) | (1,001.1) | 23.8 | 18.6 | (12.7) | (16.3) |
| Other loss, net | (3.7) | (9.8) | (107.1) | (119.8) | (4.5) | (9.1) | (13.8) | (11.4) |
| Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes | 36.3 | 14.9 | (665.5) | (1,120.9) | 19.3 | 9.5 | (26.5) | (27.7) |
| Income tax benefit (expense) | (12.2) | (7.1) | 240.9 | 340.9 | (7.0) | (4.8) | 10.3 | 11.7 |
| Income (loss) from continuing operations | 24.1 | 7.8 | (424.6) | (780.0) | 12.3 | 4.7 | (16.2) | (16.0) |
| Discontinued operations, net of income taxes | 4.5 | 6.0 | 55.5 | (1,203.1) | 1.5 | (16.6) | (48.7) | (5.9) |
| Net income (loss) | 28.6 | 13.8 | (369.1) | (1,983.1) | 13.8 | (11.9) | (64.9) | (21.9) |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests | — | — | — | — | (0.1) | (0.1) | (0.2) | (0.3) |
| Net income (loss) attributable to Blucora, Inc. | 28.6 % | 13.8 % | (369.1)% | (1,983.1)% | 13.7 % | (12.0)% | (65.1)% | (22.2)% |

- (1) On December 31, 2015, we acquired HD Vest. See " Note 3: Business Combinations " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.
- (2) On October 27, 2016, we announced plans to relocate our corporate headquarters by June 2017 from Bellevue, Washington to Irving, Texas. In connection with this plan, we incurred restructuring costs. See " Note 5: Restructuring " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for more information.
- (3) We sold the Search and Content business and the E-Commerce business on August 9, 2016 and November 17, 2016, respectively. See " Note 4: Discontinued Operations " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report for more information.
- (4) "Wealth management services cost of revenue" and "Tax preparation services cost of revenue" are calculated based on their respective revenue bases of "Wealth management services revenue" and "Tax Preparation services revenue," respectively. "Total cost of revenue" is calculated based on "Total revenue."

ITEM 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are exposed to financial market risks, including changes in the market values of our marketable debt securities and interest rates.

Financial market risk : We do not invest in financial instruments or their derivatives for trading or speculative purposes. By policy, we limit our credit exposure to any one issuer, other than securities issued by the U.S. federal government and its agencies, and do not have any derivative instruments in our investment portfolio. The three primary goals that guide our investment decisions, with the first being the most important, are: preserve capital, maintain ease of conversion into immediate liquidity, and achieve a rate of return over a pre-determined benchmark. As of December 31, 2016 , we principally invest in marketable fixed-rate debt securities. Fixed-rate debt securities generally include debt instruments issued by the U.S. federal government and its agencies, international governments, municipalities and publicly-held corporations, as well as commercial paper, insured time deposits with commercial banks, and money market funds invested in securities issued by agencies of the U.S., with minimal default risk and maturity dates of less than one year from the end of any of our quarterly accounting periods. We consider the market value, default, and liquidity risks of our investments to be low at December 31, 2016 .

Interest rate risk : As of December 31, 2016 , all of the debt securities that we held were fixed-rate earning instruments that carry a degree of interest rate risk. Fixed-rate securities may have their fair market value adversely impacted due to a rise in interest rates. We may suffer losses in principal if we are forced to sell securities that have declined in market value due to changes in interest rates. At December 31, 2016 , our cash equivalent balance of \$10.1 million was held in U.S. government securities, money market funds, commercial paper, and taxable municipal bonds , and our short-term investment balance of \$7.1 million was held in U.S. government securities, commercial paper, time deposits, and taxable municipal bonds . We consider the interest rate risk for our cash equivalent and fixed-rate debt securities held at December 31, 2016 to be low. For further detail on our cash equivalents and fixed-rate debt securities, see " Note 7: Fair Value Measurements " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report.

In addition, as of December 31, 2016 , we have \$260.0 million of debt outstanding under the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility, which carries a degree of interest rate risk. This debt has a floating portion of its interest rate tied to the London Interbank Offered Rate ("*LIBOR*"). For further information on our outstanding debt, see " Note 9: Debt " of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in Part II Item 8 of this report. A hypothetical 100 basis point increase in LIBOR on December 31, 2016 would result in a \$12.2 million increase in our interest expense until the scheduled maturity date in 2022 .

The following table provides information about our cash equivalent and fixed-rate debt securities as of December 31, 2016 , including principal cash flows for 2017 and thereafter and the related weighted average interest rates. The change in fair values during 2016 was less than \$0.1 million for our cash equivalent and fixed-rate debt securities and was recorded in other comprehensive income. Principal amounts and weighted average interest rates by expected year of maturity are as follows:

| (In thousands, except percentages) | 2017 | | Thereafter | | Total | | Fair Value |
|--|------------------|-------|-------------------|----|------------------|-------|-------------------|
| U.S. government securities | \$ 4,750 | 0.49% | \$ — | —% | \$ 4,750 | 0.49% | \$ 4,749 |
| Money market and other funds | 4,090 | 0.52% | — | —% | 4,090 | 0.52% | 4,090 |
| Commercial paper | 4,000 | 0.70% | — | —% | 4,000 | 0.70% | 3,997 |
| Time deposits | 807 | 0.58% | — | —% | 807 | 0.58% | 807 |
| Taxable municipal bonds | 3,585 | 0.70% | — | —% | 3,585 | 0.70% | 3,597 |
| Cash equivalents and marketable fixed-rate debt securities | <u>\$ 17,232</u> | | <u>\$ —</u> | | <u>\$ 17,232</u> | | <u>\$ 17,240</u> |

[Table of Contents](#)

ITEM 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

| | <u>Page</u> |
|---|--------------------|
| Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm | 57 |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets | 58 |
| Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) | 59 |
| Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity | 60 |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows | 61 |
| Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements | 62 |

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The Board of Directors and Stockholders
Blucora, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Blucora, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 , and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016 . These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Blucora, Inc. at December 31, 2016 and 2015 , and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016 , in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Blucora, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016 , based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated February 28, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Seattle, Washington
February 28, 2017

[Table of Contents](#)

BLUCORA, INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS
(In thousands, except per share data)

| | <u>December 31,</u> | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| | <u>2016</u> | <u>2015</u> |
| <u>ASSETS</u> | | |
| Current assets: | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ 51,713 | \$ 55,473 |
| Cash segregated under federal or other regulations | 2,355 | 3,557 |
| Available-for-sale investments | 7,101 | 11,301 |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance | 10,209 | 7,884 |
| Commissions receivable | 16,144 | 16,328 |
| Other receivables | 4,004 | 24,407 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets, net | 6,321 | 10,062 |
| Current assets of discontinued operations | — | 211,663 |
| Total current assets | <u>97,847</u> | <u>340,675</u> |
| Long-term assets: | | |
| Property and equipment, net | 10,836 | 11,308 |
| Goodwill, net | 548,741 | 548,959 |
| Other intangible assets, net | 362,178 | 396,295 |
| Other long-term assets | 3,057 | 2,311 |
| Total long-term assets | <u>924,812</u> | <u>958,873</u> |
| Total assets | <u>\$ 1,022,659</u> | <u>\$ 1,299,548</u> |
| <u>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</u> | | |
| Current liabilities: | | |
| Accounts payable | \$ 4,536 | \$ 4,689 |
| Commissions and advisory fees payable | 16,587 | 16,982 |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities | 18,528 | 13,006 |
| Deferred revenue | 12,156 | 11,521 |
| Current portion of long-term debt, net | 2,560 | 31,631 |
| Current liabilities of discontinued operations | — | 88,275 |
| Total current liabilities | <u>54,367</u> | <u>166,104</u> |
| Long-term liabilities: | | |
| Long-term debt, net | 248,221 | 353,850 |
| Convertible senior notes, net | 164,176 | 185,918 |
| Deferred tax liability, net | 111,126 | 103,520 |
| Deferred revenue | 1,849 | 1,902 |
| Other long-term liabilities | 10,205 | 10,932 |
| Total long-term liabilities | <u>535,577</u> | <u>656,122</u> |
| Total liabilities | <u>589,944</u> | <u>822,226</u> |
| Redeemable noncontrolling interests | 15,696 | 15,038 |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 10) | | |
| Stockholders' equity: | | |
| Common stock, par \$0.0001—authorized shares, 900,000; issued and outstanding shares, 41,845 and 40,954 | 4 | 4 |
| Additional paid-in capital | 1,510,152 | 1,490,405 |
| Accumulated deficit | (1,092,756) | (1,027,598) |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | (381) | (527) |
| Total stockholders' equity | <u>417,019</u> | <u>462,284</u> |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity | <u>\$ 1,022,659</u> | <u>\$ 1,299,548</u> |

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

BLUCORA, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)
(In thousands, except per share data)

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Revenue: | | | |
| Wealth management services revenue | \$ 316,546 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Tax preparation services revenue | 139,365 | 117,708 | 103,719 |
| Total revenue | 455,911 | 117,708 | 103,719 |
| Operating expenses: | | | |
| Cost of revenue: | | | |
| Wealth management services cost of revenue | 213,996 | — | — |
| Tax preparation services cost of revenue | 8,368 | 6,167 | 5,880 |
| Amortization of acquired technology | 812 | 7,546 | 7,450 |
| Total cost of revenue | 223,176 | 13,713 | 13,330 |
| Engineering and technology | 17,780 | 5,107 | 3,758 |
| Sales and marketing | 89,360 | 45,854 | 42,671 |
| General and administrative | 47,396 | 43,563 | 25,315 |
| Depreciation | 3,881 | 1,521 | 1,300 |
| Amortization of other acquired intangible assets | 33,331 | 12,757 | 12,742 |
| Restructuring | 3,870 | — | — |
| Total operating expenses | 418,794 | 122,515 | 99,116 |
| Operating income (loss) | 37,117 | (4,807) | 4,603 |
| Other loss, net | (39,781) | (12,542) | (13,489) |
| Loss from continuing operations before income taxes | (2,664) | (17,349) | (8,886) |
| Income tax benefit | 1,285 | 4,623 | 3,342 |
| Loss from continuing operations | (1,379) | (12,726) | (5,544) |
| Discontinued operations, net of income taxes | (63,121) | (27,348) | (30,003) |
| Net loss | (64,500) | (40,074) | (35,547) |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests | (658) | — | — |
| Net loss attributable to Blucora, Inc. | \$ (65,158) | \$ (40,074) | \$ (35,547) |
| Net loss per share attributable to Blucora, Inc. - basic: | | | |
| Continuing operations | \$ (0.05) | \$ (0.31) | \$ (0.13) |
| Discontinued operations | (1.52) | (0.67) | (0.73) |
| Basic net loss per share | \$ (1.57) | \$ (0.98) | \$ (0.86) |
| Net loss per share attributable to Blucora, Inc. - diluted: | | | |
| Continuing operations | \$ (0.05) | \$ (0.31) | \$ (0.13) |
| Discontinued operations | (1.52) | (0.67) | (0.73) |
| Diluted net loss per share | \$ (1.57) | \$ (0.98) | \$ (0.86) |
| Weighted average shares outstanding: | | | |
| Basic | 41,494 | 40,959 | 41,396 |
| Diluted | 41,494 | 40,959 | 41,396 |
| Other comprehensive income (loss): | | | |
| Net loss | \$ (64,500) | \$ (40,074) | \$ (35,547) |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale investments, net of tax | 9 | (236) | (1,119) |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment | 137 | (517) | — |
| Reclassification adjustment for realized loss on available-for-sale investments, net of tax, included in net income as Other loss, net | — | 375 | 6 |
| Reclassification adjustment for other-than-temporary impairment loss on available-for-sale investments, included in net income as discontinued operations | — | 964 | — |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | 146 | 586 | (1,113) |
| Comprehensive loss | (64,354) | (39,488) | (36,660) |
| Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests | (658) | — | — |
| Comprehensive loss attributable to Blucora, Inc. | \$ (65,012) | \$ (39,488) | \$ (36,660) |

BLUCORA, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(In thousands)

| | Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests | Common stock | | Additional- paid-in capital | Accumulated deficit | Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) | Total |
|--|---|--------------|--------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|--|------------|
| | | Shares | Amount | | | | |
| Balance as of December 31, 2013 | \$ — | 42,083 | \$ 4 | \$ 1,466,043 | \$ (951,977) | \$ — | \$ 514,070 |
| Common stock issued for stock options and restricted stock units | — | 1,003 | — | 6,715 | — | — | 6,715 |
| Common stock issued for employee stock purchase plan | — | 85 | — | 1,376 | — | — | 1,376 |
| Stock repurchases | — | (2,289) | — | (38,650) | — | — | (38,650) |
| Other comprehensive loss | — | — | — | — | — | (1,113) | (1,113) |
| Stock-based compensation | — | — | — | 11,990 | — | — | 11,990 |
| Tax effect of equity compensation | — | — | — | 22,962 | — | — | 22,962 |
| Tax payments from shares withheld for equity awards | — | — | — | (2,778) | — | — | (2,778) |
| Net loss | — | — | — | — | (35,547) | — | (35,547) |
| Balance as of December 31, 2014 | — | 40,882 | 4 | 1,467,658 | (987,524) | (1,113) | 479,025 |
| Common stock issued for stock options and restricted stock units | — | 520 | — | 2,409 | — | — | 2,409 |
| Common stock issued for employee stock purchase plan | — | 103 | — | 1,193 | — | — | 1,193 |
| Stock repurchases | — | (551) | — | (7,735) | — | — | (7,735) |
| Other comprehensive income | — | — | — | — | — | 586 | 586 |
| Stock-based compensation | — | — | — | 13,047 | — | — | 13,047 |
| Tax effect of equity compensation | — | — | — | 15,378 | — | — | 15,378 |
| Tax payments from shares withheld for equity awards | — | — | — | (1,545) | — | — | (1,545) |
| Net loss | — | — | — | — | (40,074) | — | (40,074) |
| Purchase of redeemable noncontrolling interests | 15,038 | — | — | — | — | — | — |
| Balance as of December 31, 2015 | 15,038 | 40,954 | 4 | 1,490,405 | (1,027,598) | (527) | 462,284 |
| Common stock issued for stock options and restricted stock units | — | 700 | — | 2,216 | — | — | 2,216 |
| Common stock issued for employee stock purchase plan | — | 191 | — | 1,402 | — | — | 1,402 |
| Other comprehensive income | — | — | — | — | — | 146 | 146 |
| Stock-based compensation | — | — | — | 15,235 | — | — | 15,235 |
| Tax effect of equity compensation | — | — | — | 2,461 | — | — | 2,461 |
| Tax payments from shares withheld for equity awards | — | — | — | (1,752) | — | — | (1,752) |
| Reclassification of liability award to equity award | — | — | — | 185 | — | — | 185 |
| Net income (loss) | 658 | — | — | — | (65,158) | — | (65,158) |
| Balance as of December 31, 2016 | \$ 15,696 | 41,845 | \$ 4 | \$ 1,510,152 | \$ (1,092,756) | \$ (381) | \$ 417,019 |

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

BLUCORA, INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(In thousands)

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Operating Activities: | | | |
| Net loss | \$ (64,500) | \$ (40,074) | \$ (35,547) |
| Less: Discontinued operations, net of income taxes | (63,121) | (27,348) | (30,003) |
| Net loss from continuing operations | (1,379) | (12,726) | (5,544) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss from continuing operations to net cash from operating activities: | | | |
| Stock-based compensation | 13,764 | 8,694 | 8,694 |
| Depreciation and amortization of acquired intangible assets | 38,688 | 22,590 | 22,164 |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based award activity | (15,957) | (7,967) | (6,398) |
| Deferred income taxes | (18,055) | (12,607) | (9,858) |
| Amortization of premium on investments, net | 174 | 1,589 | 3,772 |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs | 1,840 | 1,133 | 1,059 |
| Accretion of debt discounts | 4,690 | 3,866 | 3,594 |
| Loss on debt extinguishment and modification expense | 1,036 | 398 | — |
| Revaluation of acquisition-related contingent consideration liability | 391 | — | — |
| Other | 19 | 203 | 77 |
| Cash provided (used) by changes in operating assets and liabilities: | | | |
| Cash segregated under federal or other regulations | 1,202 | — | — |
| Accounts receivable | (2,340) | (1,862) | 47 |
| Commissions receivable | 184 | — | — |
| Other receivables | 22,875 | 651 | 367 |
| Prepaid expenses and other current assets | 3,741 | (493) | (3,457) |
| Other long-term assets | (887) | (15) | 191 |
| Accounts payable | (153) | 369 | (258) |
| Commissions and advisory fees payable | (395) | — | — |
| Deferred revenue | 582 | 1,875 | 1,130 |
| Accrued expenses and other current and long-term liabilities | 21,195 | 10,643 | 4,548 |
| Net cash provided by operating activities from continuing operations | 71,215 | 16,341 | 20,128 |
| Investing Activities: | | | |
| Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired | (1,788) | (573,366) | — |
| Purchases of property and equipment | (3,812) | (1,512) | (2,037) |
| Change in restricted cash | — | 150 | — |
| Proceeds from sales of investments | — | 156,506 | 28,535 |
| Proceeds from maturities of investments | 12,807 | 296,455 | 255,994 |
| Purchases of investments | (8,767) | (214,257) | (336,495) |
| Net cash used by investing activities from continuing operations | (1,560) | (336,024) | (54,003) |
| Financing Activities: | | | |
| Proceeds from credit facility, net of debt issuance costs and debt discount of \$9,730 and \$12,000 in 2015 | — | 378,270 | 36,556 |
| Repurchase of convertible notes | (20,667) | — | — |
| Repayment of credit facility | (140,000) | (51,940) | (56,000) |
| Repayment of note payable with related party | (3,200) | — | — |
| Stock repurchases | — | (7,735) | (38,650) |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based award activity | 15,957 | 7,967 | 6,398 |
| Proceeds from stock option exercises | 2,216 | 2,409 | 6,730 |
| Proceeds from issuance of stock through employee stock purchase plan | 1,402 | 1,193 | 1,376 |
| Tax payments from shares withheld for equity awards | (1,752) | (1,545) | (2,875) |
| Net cash provided (used) by financing activities from continuing operations | (146,044) | 328,619 | (46,465) |
| Net cash provided (used) by continuing operations | (76,389) | 8,936 | (80,340) |
| Net cash provided by operating activities from discontinued operations | 14,047 | 14,108 | 41,406 |
| Net cash provided (used) by investing activities from discontinued operations | 83,608 | (540) | (47,933) |

| | | | |
|---|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Net cash provided (used) by financing activities from discontinued operations | (25,000) | (8,982) | 8,886 |
| Net cash provided by discontinued operations | 72,655 | 4,586 | 2,359 |
| Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents | (26) | (17) | — |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents | (3,760) | 13,505 | (77,981) |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period | 55,473 | 41,968 | 119,949 |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of period | <u>\$ 51,713</u> | <u>\$ 55,473</u> | <u>\$ 41,968</u> |
| Non-cash investing and financing activities from continuing operations: | | | |
| Purchases of property and equipment through leasehold incentives (investing) | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 120 |
| Cash paid for income taxes from continuing operations | \$ 2,012 | \$ 614 | \$ 684 |
| Cash paid for interest from continuing operations | \$ 32,377 | \$ 8,994 | \$ 9,469 |

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

BLUCORA, INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
Years Ended December 31, 2016 , 2015 , and 2014

Note 1: The Company and Basis of Presentation

Description of the business: Blucora, Inc. (the “**Company**” or “**Blucora**”) operates two businesses: a Wealth Management business and an online Tax Preparation business. The Wealth Management business consists of the operations of HDV Holdings, Inc. and its subsidiaries (“**HD Vest**”), which the Company acquired on December 31, 2015 . HD Vest is included in Blucora's results of operations beginning on January 1, 2016. HD Vest provides wealth management solutions for financial advisors and their clients. HDV Holdings, Inc. is the parent company of the Wealth Management business and owns all outstanding shares of HD Vest, Inc., which serves as a holding company for the various financial services subsidiaries. Those subsidiaries include HD Vest Investment Securities, Inc. (a clearing broker-dealer), HD Vest Advisory Services, Inc. (a registered investment advisor), and HD Vest Insurance Agency, LLC (an insurance broker). The Tax Preparation business consists of the operations of TaxAct, Inc. (“**TaxAct**”) and provides digital tax preparation solutions for consumers, small business owners, and tax professionals through its website www.TaxAct.com.

The Company also operated an internet Search and Content business and an E-Commerce business. The Search and Content business operated through the InfoSpace LLC subsidiary (“**InfoSpace**”) and provided search services to users of its owned and operated and distribution partners’ web properties, as well as online content through HowStuffWorks (“**HSW**”). The E-Commerce business consisted of the operations of Monoprice, Inc. (“**Monoprice**”) and sold self-branded electronics and accessories to both consumers and businesses primarily through its website www.monoprice.com.

On October 14, 2015, the Company announced its plans to focus on the technology-enabled financial solutions market (the “**Strategic Transformation**”). Strategic Transformation refers to the Company's transformation into a technology-enabled financial solutions company comprised of TaxAct and HD Vest (see “**Note 3: Business Combinations**”) and the divestitures of the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses (see “**Note 4: Discontinued Operations**”). As part of the Strategic Transformation and “**One Company**” operating model, the Company announced on October 27, 2016 plans to relocate its corporate headquarters by June 2017 from Bellevue, Washington to Irving, Texas. The actions to relocate corporate headquarters are intended to drive efficiencies and improve operational effectiveness (see “**Note 5: Restructuring**”).

The Company completed both divestitures in 2016. Specifically, on November 17, 2016 , the Company closed on an agreement with YFC-Boneagle Electric Co., Ltd (“**YFC** ”), under which YFC acquired the E-Commerce business for \$40.5 million . On August 9, 2016 , the Company closed on an agreement with OpenMail LLC (“**OpenMail** ”), under which OpenMail acquired substantially all of the assets and assumed certain specified liabilities of the Search and Content business for \$45.2 million .

The financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, and the notes to financial statements reflect the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses as discontinued operations for all periods presented. Except for disclosures related to equity and unless otherwise specified, disclosures in these consolidated financial statements reflect continuing operations.

Segments: The Company has two reportable segments: the Wealth Management segment, which is the HD Vest business, and the Tax Preparation segment, which is the TaxAct business. The former Search and Content and E-Commerce segments are included in discontinued operations. The former Search and Content segment is the InfoSpace business, which includes HSW, and the former E-Commerce segment is the Monoprice business. Unless the context indicates otherwise, the Company uses the term “**Wealth Management**” to represent services sold through the HD Vest business, the term “**Tax Preparation**” to represent services and software sold through the TaxAct business, the term “**Search and Content**” to represent search and content services, and the term “**E-Commerce**” to represent products sold through the Monoprice business (see “**Note 13: Segment Information**”).

Principles of consolidation: The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries. Intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

Use of estimates: The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“**GAAP**”) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses, and disclosure of contingencies. Estimates include those used for impairment of goodwill and other intangible assets, useful lives of other intangible assets, acquisition accounting, valuation of investments, revenue recognition, the estimated allowance for sales returns and doubtful accounts, internally developed software, accrued

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014**

contingencies, stock option valuation, and valuation allowance for deferred tax assets. Actual amounts may differ from estimates.

Net capital and regulatory requirements: The Company's HD Vest broker-dealer subsidiary operates in a highly regulated industry and is subject to various regulatory capital requirements. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possible additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have substantial monetary and non-monetary impacts to HD Vest's operations. As of December 31, 2016, HD Vest met all capital adequacy requirements to which it was subject.

Seasonality: Blucora's Tax Preparation segment is highly seasonal, with a significant portion of its annual revenue earned in the first four months of the Company's fiscal year. During the third and fourth quarters, the Tax Preparation segment typically reports losses because revenue from the segment is minimal while core operating expenses continue.

Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Cash equivalents: The Company considers all highly liquid debt instruments with an original maturity of ninety days or less at date of acquisition to be cash equivalents.

Cash segregated under federal or other regulations: Cash segregated under federal and other regulations is held in a special bank account for the exclusive benefit of the Company's wealth management customers.

Short-term investments: The Company principally invests its available cash in fixed-rate debt securities. Fixed-rate debt securities generally include debt instruments issued by the U.S. federal government and its agencies, international governments, municipalities and publicly-held corporations, as well as commercial paper, insured time deposits with commercial banks, and money market funds invested in securities issued by agencies of the U.S., although specific holdings can vary from period to period depending upon the Company's cash requirements. Such investments are included in "Cash and cash equivalents" and "Available-for-sale investments" on the consolidated balance sheets and reported at fair value with unrealized gains and losses included in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" on the consolidated balance sheets.

The Company reviews its available-for-sale investments for impairment and classifies the impairment of any individual available-for-sale investment as either temporary or other-than-temporary. The differentiating factors between temporary and other-than-temporary impairments are primarily the length of the time and the extent to which the fair value has been less than cost, the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer, and the intent and ability of the Company to retain its investment in the issuer for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value. An impairment classified as temporary is recognized in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" on the consolidated balance sheets. An impairment classified as other-than-temporary is recognized in "Other loss, net" on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

Accounts receivable: Accounts receivable are stated at amounts due from customers net of an allowance for doubtful accounts.

Property and equipment: Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed under the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

| | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Computer equipment and software | 3 years |
| Data center servers | 3 years |
| Internally-developed software | 3 years |
| Office equipment | 7 years |
| Office furniture | 7 years |
| Leasehold improvements | Shorter of lease term or economic life |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

The Company capitalizes certain internal-use software development costs, consisting primarily of contractor costs and employee salaries and benefits allocated on a project or product basis. The Company capitalized \$1.0 million, \$0.3 million, and \$0.3 million of internal-use software costs in the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively.

Business combinations and intangible assets including goodwill : The Company accounts for business combinations using the acquisition method. The acquisition-date fair value of total consideration includes cash and contingent consideration. Since the Company is contractually obligated to pay contingent consideration upon the achievement of specified objectives, a contingent consideration liability is recorded at the acquisition date. The Company reviews its assumptions related to the fair value of the contingent consideration liability each reporting period and, if there are material changes, revalues the contingent consideration liability based on the revised assumptions, until such contingency is satisfied through payment upon the achievement of the specified objectives. The change in the fair value of the contingent consideration liability is recognized in "General and administrative" expense on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income for the period in which the fair value changes.

Goodwill is calculated as the excess of the acquisition-date fair value of total consideration over the acquisition-date fair value of net assets, including the amount assigned to identifiable intangible assets, and is assigned to reporting units that are expected to benefit from the synergies of the business combination as of the acquisition date. Reporting units are consistent with reportable segments and included the former Search and Content and E-Commerce segments. Identifiable intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their useful lives on a straight-line basis, except for advisor relationships which are amortized proportional to expected revenue. Acquisition-related costs, including advisory, legal, accounting, valuation, and other similar costs, are expensed in the periods in which the costs are incurred. The results of operations of acquired businesses are included in the consolidated financial statements from the acquisition date.

Goodwill and intangible assets impairment: The Company evaluates goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets for impairment annually, as of November 30, or more frequently when events or circumstances indicate that impairment may have occurred. As part of the impairment evaluation, the Company may elect to perform an assessment of qualitative factors. If this qualitative assessment indicates that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit (for goodwill) or an indefinite-lived intangible asset is less than its carrying value, or if the Company elects to bypass the qualitative assessment, the Company then would proceed with the quantitative impairment test.

The goodwill quantitative impairment test is a two-step process that first compares the carrying values of reporting units to their fair values. If the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds the fair value, a second step is performed to compute the amount of impairment. This second step determines the current fair values of all assets and liabilities of the reporting unit and then compares the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill to the carrying value of that goodwill. If the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds the implied fair value of the goodwill, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess.

The indefinite-lived intangible asset quantitative impairment test compares the carrying value of the intangible asset to its fair value. If the carrying value of the intangible asset exceeds the fair value, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to the excess.

Fair value typically is estimated using the present value of future discounted cash flows, an income approach. The significant estimates in the discounted cash flow model include the weighted-average cost of capital, long-term rates of revenue growth and/or profitability of our businesses, and working capital effects. The weighted-average cost of capital considers the relevant risk associated with business-specific characteristics and the uncertainty related to each business's ability to achieve the projected cash flows. To validate the reasonableness of the reporting unit fair values, the Company reconciles the aggregate fair values of its reporting units to the aggregate market value of its common stock on the date of valuation, while considering a reasonable acquisition premium. These estimates and the resulting valuations require significant judgment.

Definite-lived intangible assets are reviewed for impairment when events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable. The determination of recoverability is based on an estimate of pre-tax undiscounted future cash flows, using the Company's best estimates of future net sales and operating expenses, expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the asset or group of assets over the remaining economic life of the primary asset in the asset group. The Company measures the amount of the impairment as the excess of the asset's carrying value over its fair value.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

See " Note 4: Discontinued Operations " for discussion of impairment of goodwill and intangible assets in the fourth quarters of 2015 and 2014.

Debt issuance costs and debt discounts : Debt issuance costs and debt discounts are deferred and amortized as interest expense under the effective interest method over the contractual term of the related debt, adjusted for prepayments in the case of the Company's credit facilities (see " Note 9: Debt "). Debt issuance costs related to line-of-credit arrangements are recorded in "Prepaid expenses and other current assets, net." All other debt issuance costs and debt discounts are recorded as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the recognized debt.

Debt issuance costs related to the Company's Convertible Senior Notes (the "*Notes*") issued in 2013 were allocated to the liability and equity components of the instrument. The debt issuance costs allocated to the liability component are amortized to interest expense through the earlier of the maturity date of the Notes or the date of conversion, if any, adjusted for repurchases. The debt issuance costs allocated to the equity component of the Notes were recorded as an offset to "Additional paid-in capital" (See " Note 9: Debt ").

Fair value of financial instruments : The Company measures its cash equivalents, available-for-sale investments, and contingent consideration liability at fair value. The Company considers the carrying values of accounts receivable, commissions receivable, other receivables, prepaid expenses, other current assets, accounts payable, commissions and advisory fees payable, accrued expenses, and other current liabilities to approximate fair values primarily due to their short-term natures.

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Cash equivalents and debt securities are classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy because the Company values its cash equivalents and debt securities utilizing market observable inputs. The contingent consideration liability is related to the Company's acquisition of SimpleTax Software Inc. ("*SimpleTax*") and is classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy because the Company values the liability utilizing significant inputs not observable in the market. Specifically, the Company has determined the fair value of the contingent consideration liability based on a probability-weighted discounted cash flow analysis, which includes assumptions related to estimating revenues, the probability of payment, and the discount rate. The Company accounts for contingent consideration in accordance with applicable accounting guidance pertaining to business combinations, as disclosed in the accounting policy "Business combinations and intangible assets including goodwill."

Redeemable noncontrolling interests: Noncontrolling interests that are redeemable at the option of the holder and not solely within the control of the issuer are classified outside of stockholders' equity. In connection with the acquisition of HD Vest, management of that business has retained an ownership interest. The Company is party to put and call arrangements with respect to these interests. These put and call arrangements allow HD Vest management to require the Company to purchase their interests or allow the Company to acquire such interests, respectively. The put arrangements do not meet the definition of a derivative instrument as the put agreements do not provide for net settlement. To the extent that the redemption value of these interests exceeds the value determined by adjusting the carrying value for the subsidiary's attribution of net income (loss), the value of such interests is adjusted to the redemption value with a corresponding adjustment to additional paid-in capital. The redemption amount at December 31, 2016 was \$11.6 million .

Revenue recognition, general: The Company recognizes revenue when all four revenue recognition criteria have been met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the Company has delivered the product or performed the service, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectibility is probable. Determining whether and when these criteria have been satisfied involves judgment and estimates and assumptions that can have an impact on the timing and amount of revenue that the Company recognizes.

The Company evaluates whether revenue should be presented on a gross basis, which is the amount that a customer pays for the service or product, or on a net basis, which is the customer payment less amounts the Company pays to suppliers. In making that evaluation, the Company primarily considers indicators such as whether the Company is the primary obligor in the arrangement and assumes the risks and rewards as a principal in the customer transaction. The evaluation of these factors, which at times can be contradictory, are subject to significant judgment and subjectivity.

Wealth management revenue recognition : Wealth management revenue consists primarily of commission revenue, advisory revenue, asset-based revenue, and transaction and fee revenue. Revenue is recognized in the periods in which the

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

related services are performed, provided that persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectibility is reasonably assured. Payments received by the Company in advance of the performance of service are deferred and recognized as revenue when earned.

The Company considers the nature of its contractual arrangements in determining whether to recognize certain types of wealth management revenue, primarily commission revenue and advisory revenue, on the basis of the gross amount billed or net amount retained after payments are made to providers of certain services related to the product or service offering. The main factors that the Company uses to determine whether to record revenue on a gross or net basis are whether:

- the Company is primarily responsible for the service to the financial advisor and their client;
- the Company has discretion in establishing fees paid by the client and fees due to the third-party service provider; and
- the Company is involved in the determination of product or service specifications.

When client fees include a portion of charges that are paid to another party and the Company is primarily responsible for providing the service to the client, revenue is recognized on a gross basis in an amount equal to the fee paid by the client. The cost of revenue recognized is the amount due to the other party. In instances in which another party is primarily responsible for providing the service to the client, revenue is recognized in the net amount retained by the Company. The portion of the fees that are collected from the client by the Company and remitted to the other party are considered pass-through amounts and are not a component of revenue or cost of revenue.

Further details of wealth management revenue are as follows:

- *Commission revenue* - Commissions represent amounts generated by HD Vest's financial advisors for their clients' purchases and sales of securities and various investment products. The Company generates two types of commissions: transaction-based sales commissions that occur at the point of sale, as well as trailing commissions for which the Company provides ongoing account support to clients of its financial advisors.

The Company records transaction-based sales commission revenue on a trade-date basis, which is when the Company's performance obligations in generating the commissions have been substantially completed. Trailing commission revenue is based on a percentage of the current market value of clients' investment holdings in trail-eligible assets and recognized over the period during which services are performed. Since trailing commission revenue is generally paid in arrears, the Company estimates it based on a number of factors, including stock market index levels and the amount of trailing commission revenues received in prior periods.

A substantial portion of commission revenue is ultimately paid to financial advisors. The Company records an estimate for transaction-based commissions payable based upon the payout rate of the financial advisor generating the accrued commission revenue. The Company records an estimate for trailing commissions payable based upon historical payout ratios. Such amounts are recorded as "Commissions and advisory fees payable" on the consolidated balance sheets and "Wealth management services cost of revenue" on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

- *Advisory revenue* - Advisory revenue includes fees charged to clients in advisory accounts where HD Vest is the Registered Investment Advisor ("*RIA*"). These fees are based on the value of assets within these advisory accounts. A substantial portion of these advisory fees are paid to the related financial advisor and these payments are classified as "Wealth management services cost of revenue" in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.
- *Asset-based revenue* - Asset-based revenue primarily includes fees from financial product manufacturer sponsorship programs and cash sweep programs and are recognized ratably over the period in which services are provided.
- *Transaction and fee revenue* - The Company charges fees for executing certain transactions in client accounts. Transaction-related charges are recognized on a trade-date basis. Other fees relate to services provided and other

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

account charges as generally outlined in agreements with financial advisors, clients, and financial institutions. Such fees are recognized as services are performed or as earned, as applicable.

Tax preparation revenue recognition : The Company derives revenue from the sale of tax preparation online services, ancillary services, packaged tax preparation software, and multiple element arrangements that may include a combination of these items. Ancillary services include tax preparation support services, data archive services, e-filing services, bank or reloadable pre-paid debit card services, and other value-added services. This revenue is recorded in the Tax Preparation segment.

The Company's Tax Preparation segment revenue consists primarily of hosted tax preparation online services, tax preparation support services, data archive services, and e-filing services. The Company recognizes revenue from these services as the services are performed and the four revenue recognition criteria described above are met.

The Company recognizes revenue from the sale of its packaged software when legal title transfers. This is generally when its customers download the software from the Internet or, to a lesser extent, when the software ships.

The bank or reloadable prepaid debit card services are offered to taxpayers as an option to receive their tax refunds in the form of a prepaid bank card or to have the fees for the software and/or services purchased by the customers deducted from their refunds. Other value-added service revenue consists of revenue from revenue sharing and royalty arrangements with third party partners. Revenue for these transactions is recognized when the four revenue recognition criteria described above are met; for some arrangements that is upon filing and for other arrangements that is upon the Company's determination of when collectibility is probable.

For software and/or services that consist of multiple elements, the Company must: (1) determine whether and when each element has been delivered; (2) determine the fair value of each element using the selling price hierarchy of vendor-specific objective evidence ("*VSOE*") of fair value if available, third-party evidence ("*TPE*") of fair value if VSOE is not available, and estimated selling price ("*ESP*") if neither VSOE nor TPE is available; and (3) allocate the total price among the various elements based on the relative selling price method. Once the Company has allocated the total price among the various elements, it recognizes revenue when the revenue recognition criteria described above are met for each element.

VSOE generally exists when the Company sells the deliverable separately. When VSOE cannot be established, the Company attempts to establish a selling price for each element based on TPE. TPE is determined based on competitor prices for similar deliverables when sold separately. When the Company is unable to establish selling price using VSOE or TPE, it uses ESP in its allocation of arrangement consideration. ESP is the estimated price at which the Company would sell the software or service if it were sold on a stand-alone basis. The Company determines ESP for the software or service by considering multiple factors including, but not limited to, historical stand-alone sales, pricing practices, market conditions, competitive landscape, internal costs, and gross margin objectives.

In some situations, the Company receives advance payments from its customers. The Company defers revenue associated with these advance payments and recognizes the consideration for each element when the Company ships the software or performs the services, as appropriate. Payments related to data archive services are deferred and recognized over the related contractual term.

Cost of revenue: The Company records the cost of revenue for sales of services when the related revenue is recognized. "Cost of revenue" consists of costs related to the Wealth Management and Tax Preparation businesses, which include commissions to financial advisors, third-party costs, and costs associated with the technical support team and the operation of its data centers. Data center costs include personnel expenses (salaries, stock-based compensation, benefits, and other employee-related costs), the cost of temporary help and contractors, professional services fees (which include technology project consulting fees), software support and maintenance, bandwidth and hosting costs, and depreciation. Cost of revenue also includes the amortization of acquired technology.

Engineering and technology expenses: Engineering and technology expenses are associated with the research, development, support, and ongoing enhancements of the Company's offerings, which include personnel expenses (salaries, stock-based compensation, benefits, and other employee-related costs), the cost of temporary help and contractors, software

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

support and maintenance, bandwidth and hosting, and professional services fees. Research and development expenses were \$13.7 million, \$4.8 million, and \$2.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively.

Sales and marketing expenses: Sales and marketing expenses consist principally of personnel expenses (salaries, stock-based compensation, benefits, and other employee-related costs) and the cost of temporary help and contractors for those engaged in marketing, selling, and sales support operations activities, marketing expenses associated with the HD Vest and TaxAct businesses (which primarily include television, radio, online, text, email, and sponsorship channels), and back office processing support expenses associated with the HD Vest business (occupancy and general office expenses, regulatory fees, and license fees).

Costs for advertising are recorded as expense when the advertisement appears. Advertising expense totaled \$44.0 million, \$35.5 million, and \$33.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively. Prepaid advertising costs were \$0.6 million and \$3.9 million at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

General and administrative expenses: General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel expenses (salaries, stock-based compensation, benefits, and other employee-related costs), the cost of temporary help and contractors, professional services fees (which include legal, audit, and tax fees), general business development and management expenses, occupancy and general office expenses, business taxes, and insurance expenses.

Stock-based compensation: The Company measures stock-based compensation at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and recognizes it as expense, net of estimated forfeitures, over the vesting or service period, as applicable, of the stock award using the straight-line method. The Company recognizes stock-based compensation over the vesting period for each separately vesting portion of a share-based award as if they were individual share-based awards. The Company estimates forfeitures at the time of grant and revises those estimates, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from those estimates.

Employee benefit plan: The Company has a 401(k) savings plan covering its employees. Eligible employees may contribute through payroll deductions. The Company may match the employees' 401(k) contributions at the discretion of the Company's Board of Directors. Pursuant to a continuing resolution, the Company has matched a portion of the 401(k) contributions made by its employees. The amount contributed by the Company ranges from 1% to 4% of an employee's salary, depending upon the percentage contributed by the employee. For the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, the Company contributed \$1.4 million, \$0.6 million, and \$0.3 million, respectively, for employees, with the increase in 2016 due to the acquisition of HD Vest on December 31, 2015.

Leases: The Company leases office space, and these leases are classified as operating leases.

Income taxes: The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, under which deferred tax assets, including net operating loss carryforwards, and liabilities are determined based on temporary differences between the book and tax bases of assets and liabilities. The Company periodically evaluates the likelihood of the realization of deferred tax assets and reduces the carrying amount of the deferred tax assets by a valuation allowance to the extent the Company believes a portion will not be realized. The Company considers many factors when assessing the likelihood of future realization of the deferred tax assets, including expectations of future taxable income, recent cumulative earnings experience by taxing jurisdiction, and other relevant factors. There is a wide range of possible judgments relating to the valuation of the Company's deferred tax assets.

The Company records liabilities to address uncertain tax positions that have been taken in previously filed tax returns or that are expected to be taken in a future tax return. The determination for required liabilities is based upon an analysis of each individual tax position, taking into consideration whether it is more likely than not that the tax position, based on technical merits, will be sustained upon examination. The tax benefit to be recognized in the financial statements from such a position is measured as the largest amount of benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the taxing authority. The difference between the amount recognized and the total tax position is recorded as a liability. The ultimate resolution of these tax positions may be greater or less than the liabilities recorded. The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in interest expense and general and administrative expense, respectively.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Other comprehensive income : Comprehensive income includes net income plus items that are recorded directly to stockholders' equity, including the net change in unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale investments and foreign currency translation adjustments. Included in the net change in unrealized gains and losses are realized gains or losses, including other-than-temporary impairment losses, included in the determination of net income in the period realized. Amounts reclassified out of other comprehensive income into net income were determined on the basis of specific identification.

Foreign currency: The financial position and operating results of the Company's foreign operations are consolidated using the local currency as the functional currency. Assets and liabilities recorded in local currencies are translated at the exchange rate on the balance sheet date, while revenues and expenses are translated at the average exchange rate for the applicable period. Translation adjustments resulting from this process are recorded in " Accumulated other comprehensive loss " on the consolidated balance sheets. The gain or loss on foreign currency transactions, calculated as the difference between the historical exchange rate and the exchange rate at the applicable measurement date, are recorded in " Other loss, net " on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

Concentration of credit risk: Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash equivalents, short-term investments, trade accounts receivable, and commissions receivable. These instruments are generally unsecured and uninsured.

For cash equivalents, short-term investments, and commissions receivable, the Company attempts to manage exposure to counterparty credit risk by only entering into agreements with major financial institutions and investment sponsors that are expected to be able to fully perform under the terms of the agreement.

Accounts receivable are typically unsecured and are derived from revenues earned from customers primarily located in the United States operating in a variety of geographic areas. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its customers and maintains allowances for potential credit losses.

Geographic revenue information: Almost all of the Company's revenue for 2016 , 2015 , and 2014 was generated from customers located in the United States.

Recent accounting pronouncements: Changes to GAAP are established by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("*FASB*") in the form of accounting standards updates ("*ASUs*") to the FASB's Accounting Standards Codification ("*ASC*"). The Company considers the applicability and impact of all recent ASUs. ASUs not listed below were assessed and determined to be either not applicable or are expected to have minimal impact on the Company's consolidated financial position and results of operations. The Company currently is considering ASUs that impact the following areas:

Revenue recognition - In May 2014, the FASB issued guidance codified in ASC 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers," which amends the guidance in former ASC 605 "Revenue Recognition." The core principle of the guidance is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. This will be achieved in a five-step process. Enhanced disclosures also will be required. This guidance is effective on a retrospective basis--either to each reporting period presented or with the cumulative effect of initially applying this guidance recognized at the date of initial application--for annual reporting periods, including interim reporting periods within those annual reporting periods, beginning after December 15, 2017. Earlier adoption is permitted only as of annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. The Company has made significant progress towards completing its evaluation of potential changes from adopting the new guidance on its core revenues and continues to evaluate the impact of this guidance on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. The Company expects to have its preliminary evaluation, including the selection of an adoption method, completed by the end of the first half of 2017. The Company is not planning to early adopt and currently expects to adopt the new guidance in the first quarter of 2018.

Leases - In February 2016, the FASB issued an ASU on lease accounting, whereby lease assets and liabilities, whether arising from leases that are considered operating or finance (capital), will be recognized on the balance sheet. Enhanced qualitative disclosures also will be required. This guidance is effective on a modified retrospective basis--with various practical expedients related to leases that commenced before the effective date--for annual reporting periods, including interim reporting periods within those annual reporting periods, beginning after December 15, 2018. Earlier adoption is permitted. The Company currently is evaluating the impact of this guidance on its consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Stock-based compensation - In March 2016, the FASB issued an ASU on employee share-based payment accounting. The ASU requires that excess tax benefits and deficiencies be recognized as income tax benefit or expense, rather than as additional paid-in capital. In addition, the ASU requires that excess tax benefits be recorded in the period that shares vest or settle, regardless of whether the benefit reduces taxes payable in the same period. Cash flows related to excess tax benefits will be included as an operating activity, and no longer classified as a financing activity, in the statement of cash flows. This guidance is effective for annual reporting periods, including interim reporting periods within those annual reporting periods, beginning after December 15, 2016. Earlier adoption is permitted. The guidance related to the recognition of excess tax benefits and deficiencies as income tax benefit or expense is effective on a prospective basis, and the guidance related to the timing of excess tax benefit recognition is effective using a modified retrospective transition method with a cumulative-effect adjustment to equity as of the beginning of the period in which the guidance is adopted. The cash flow presentation guidance is effective on a retrospective or prospective basis.

The Company will implement this ASU on January 1, 2017 and record a cumulative-effect adjustment to credit retained earnings of \$51.5 million for excess tax benefits which the Company has deemed realizable. In addition to this:

- On a prospective basis, the primary impact of adoption will be the recognition of current period excess tax benefits and deficiencies in the income tax provision (rather than in additional paid-in capital). The actual impact of this item will depend upon certain variables, including the Company's stock price.
- On a retrospective basis, the Company will present excess tax benefits as an operating activity (rather than a financing activity) in the statement of cash flows. Beginning with 2017 financial statements, prior period statements of cash flows will be restated, which will result in an increase to cash provided by operating activities from continuing operations and a corresponding decrease to cash provided by financing activities from continuing operations for the amount historically presented in the "excess tax benefits from stock-based award activity" line item in the statements of cash flows.

The ASU also clarifies that payments made to tax authorities on an employee's behalf for withheld shares should be presented as a financing activity in the statement of cash flows, allows the repurchase of more of an employee's shares for tax withholding purposes without triggering liability accounting, and provides an accounting policy election to account for forfeitures as they occur. The cash flow presentation requirements for payments made to tax authorities on an employee's behalf will have no impact to any periods presented, since such cash flows historically have been presented as a financing activity. The Company is not planning to change tax withholdings and will continue to estimate forfeitures in determining the amount of compensation cost to be recognized in each period.

Note 3: Business Combinations

HD Vest: On December 31, 2015 and pursuant to the Purchase Agreement dated October 14, 2015, the Company acquired HD Vest for \$613.7 million, including cash acquired of \$38.9 million and after a \$1.8 million final working capital adjustment in the first quarter of 2016. HD Vest provides wealth management solutions for financial advisors and their clients and is expected to be synergistic with TaxAct as a result of cross-serving opportunities and an expanded addressable market for both HD Vest and TaxAct. In connection with the acquisition, certain members of HD Vest management rolled over a portion of the proceeds they would have otherwise received at the closing into shares of the acquisition subsidiary through which the Company consummated the purchase of HD Vest. A portion of those shares were sold to the Company in exchange for a promissory note. After giving effect to the rollover shares and related purchase of the rollover shares for the promissory note, the Company indirectly owns 95.52% of HDV Holdings, Inc., with the remaining 4.48% non-controlling interest held collectively by the rollover management members and subject to put and call arrangements exercisable beginning in 2019.

The acquisition was funded by a combination of cash on hand and the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility, under which the Company borrowed \$400.0 million (see " Note 9: Debt ").

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Valuations were as follows (in thousands):

| | Fair value |
|--|-------------------|
| Tangible assets acquired, including cash acquired of \$38,874 | \$ 78,681 |
| Liabilities assumed | (21,212) |
| Identifiable net assets acquired | <u>\$ 57,469</u> |
| Fair value adjustments for intangible assets: | |
| Advisor relationships | \$ 240,300 |
| Sponsor relationships | 16,500 |
| Curriculum | 800 |
| Proprietary technology | 13,600 |
| Trade name | 52,500 |
| Fair value of intangible assets acquired | <u>\$ 323,700</u> |
| Purchase price allocation: | |
| Cash paid | \$ 612,288 |
| Plus: promissory note | 6,400 |
| Plus: noncontrolling interest | 15,038 |
| Less: escrow receivable | (20,000) |
| Purchase price | 613,726 |
| Less: identifiable net assets acquired | (57,469) |
| Less: fair value of intangible assets acquired | (323,700) |
| Plus: deferred tax liability related to intangible assets | 123,484 |
| Excess of purchase price over net assets acquired, allocated to goodwill | <u>\$ 356,041</u> |

The Company's estimates of the economic lives of the acquired intangible assets are 20 years for the advisor relationships, 18 years for the sponsor relationships, 4 years for the curriculum, 6 years for the proprietary technology, and the trade name is estimated to have an indefinite life. Goodwill consists largely of the increased cross-serving opportunities and expanded addressable markets for both HD Vest and TaxAct, neither of which apply for separate recognition, and is not expected to be deductible for income tax purposes.

The primary areas of the acquisition accounting that were not yet finalized related to income and non-income based taxes, certain contingent liability matters, indemnification assets, and residual goodwill. In the third and fourth quarters of 2016, the Company recorded a combined \$2.1 million increase to net assets acquired and a corresponding decrease to goodwill, predominantly related to the finalization of federal and state tax returns and associated analyses for pre-acquisition tax periods. Acquisition accounting is now considered closed.

The promissory note is with the President of HD Vest and will be paid over a three -year period. The current portion was recorded in "Current portion of long-term debt, net," and the long-term portion was recorded in "Long-term debt, net." The note bears interest at a rate of 5% per year, with a principal amount that approximates its fair value. See " Note 9: Debt " for additional information on the "Note payable, related party."

The Purchase Agreement dictated that the Company placed into escrow \$20.0 million of additional consideration that was contingent upon HD Vest's 2015 earnings performance. The contingent consideration threshold was not achieved; therefore, the amount was excluded from the purchase price and recorded as a receivable in "Other receivables" as of December 31, 2015 for the amount that was returned to the Company from the escrow agent in the first quarter of 2016.

The gross contractual amount of accounts receivable, including commissions receivable, acquired was \$21.6 million , all of which the Company has substantially collected.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014**

During 2015, the Company incurred transaction costs of \$11.0 million, which were recognized in "General and administrative expense," and \$21.8 million in debt discount and issuance-related costs on the new credit facility.

Pro Forma Financial Information of the HD Vest Acquisition (unaudited):

The financial information in the table below summarizes the combined results of operations of Blucora and HD Vest on a pro forma basis, for the period in which the acquisition occurred and the prior reporting period as though the companies had been combined as of the beginning of each period presented. Pro forma adjustments have been made to include (a) amortization expense on the definite-lived intangible assets identified in this acquisition, debt-related expenses associated with the credit facility that was used to finance the acquisition, and estimated stock-based compensation related to Blucora share-based award grants to HD Vest employees; and to remove (b) acquisition-related transaction costs and debt-related expenses associated with HD Vest's previous debt facility, the latter of which was paid off and closed at the acquisition date. Income taxes also have been adjusted for the effect of these items. The following pro forma financial information is presented for informational purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that would have been achieved had the acquisition occurred at the beginning of the period presented (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| | 2015 | 2014 |
| Revenue | \$ 437,447 | \$ 408,573 |
| Loss from continuing operations | \$ (12,793) | \$ (16,727) |

SimpleTax: On July 2, 2015, TaxAct acquired all of the equity of SimpleTax, a provider of online tax preparation services for individuals in Canada, for C\$2.4 million (with C\$ indicating Canadian dollars and amounting to approximately \$1.9 million based on the acquisition-date exchange rate) in cash and additional consideration of up to C\$4.6 million (\$3.7 million) that is contingent upon product availability and revenue performance over a three-year period. The estimated fair value of the contingent consideration as of the acquisition date was C\$4.1 million (\$3.3 million). See "Note 7: Fair Value Measurements" for additional information related to the fair value measurement of the contingent consideration.

The acquisition of SimpleTax is strategic to TaxAct and intended to expand its operations. SimpleTax is included in the Tax Preparation segment. Intangible assets acquired amounted to approximately C\$1.2 million (\$0.9 million), consisting of customer relationships and proprietary technology both of which have finite lives. Identifiable net liabilities assumed were not material. Goodwill amounted to C\$5.6 million (\$4.5 million). Pro forma results of operations have not been presented because the effects of this acquisition were not material to the Company's consolidated results of operations.

Note 4: Discontinued Operations

On October 14, 2015, the Company announced its plans to focus on the technology-enabled financial solutions market, as more fully described in "Note 1: The Company and Basis of Presentation." The Strategic Transformation included plans to divest the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses. Financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, and the notes to financial statements reflect the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses as discontinued operations for all periods presented. Amounts in discontinued operations include previously unallocated depreciation, amortization, stock-based compensation, income taxes, and other corporate expenses that were attributable to the Search and Content and E-Commerce businesses.

On November 17, 2016, the Company closed on an agreement with YFC, under which YFC acquired the E-Commerce business for \$40.5 million, which included a working capital adjustment. Of this amount, \$39.5 million was received in the fourth quarter of 2016 and included in "Net cash provided (used) by investing activities from discontinued operations" in the consolidated statements of cash flows, and the remaining \$1.0 million is expected to be received in the first half of 2017. The Company used all of the proceeds to pay down debt, including the Monoprice 2013 credit facility as discussed further under the debt subsection of this note, and recognized a loss on sale of the E-Commerce business of approximately \$52.2 million.

On August 9, 2016, the Company closed on an agreement with OpenMail, under which OpenMail acquired substantially all of the assets and assumed certain specified liabilities of the Search and Content business for \$45.2 million, which included a working capital adjustment and was included in "Net cash provided (used) by investing activities from discontinued operations" in the consolidated statements of cash flows. The Company used all of the proceeds to pay down debt and recognized a loss on

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

sale of the Search and Content business of approximately \$21.6 million . Under a separate agreement, the Company is subleasing to InfoSpace the office space that InfoSpace is using currently. The rent payments and September 2020 termination date are consistent with the underlying non-cancelable operating lease. See " Note 10: Commitments and Contingencies " for additional information.

Summarized financial information for discontinued operations is as follows (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|--|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| <i>Major classes of items in net income (loss):</i> | | | |
| Revenues | \$ 227,989 | \$ 352,077 | \$ 477,001 |
| Operating expenses | (211,395) | (391,702) | (490,006) |
| Other loss, net | (719) | (2,673) | (1,316) |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations before income taxes | 15,875 | (42,298) | (14,321) |
| Loss on sale of discontinued operations before income taxes | (73,800) | — | — |
| Discontinued operations, before income taxes | (57,925) | (42,298) | (14,321) |
| Income tax benefit (expense) | (5,196) | 14,950 | (15,682) |
| Discontinued operations, net of income taxes | \$ (63,121) | \$ (27,348) | \$ (30,003) |

| | December 31, | |
|--|--------------|------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 |
| <i>Major classes of assets and liabilities:</i> | | |
| Cash | \$ — | \$ 2,158 |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance | — | 26,352 |
| Inventories | — | 43,480 |
| Other current assets | — | 3,182 |
| Property and equipment, net | — | 9,824 |
| Goodwill, net | — | 67,201 |
| Other intangible assets, net | — | 59,006 |
| Other long-term assets | — | 460 |
| Total assets of discontinued operations | \$ — | \$ 211,663 |
| Accounts payable | \$ — | \$ 33,295 |
| Other current liabilities | — | 15,622 |
| Debt (net of discount and including short-term and long-term portions) | — | 25,000 |
| Deferred tax liability, net | — | 13,816 |
| Other long-term liabilities | — | 542 |
| Total liabilities of discontinued operations | \$ — | \$ 88,275 |

Assets and liabilities of discontinued operations were reported at the lower of carrying value or fair value less cost to sell. Goodwill, other intangible assets, and debt are discussed further below in the related subsections of this note.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Business exit costs: In conjunction with the Strategic Transformation, the Company incurred business exit costs of approximately \$4.5 million, which primarily were recorded in discontinued operations in the fourth quarter of 2015 and the first quarter of 2016. The following table summarizes the activity in the business exit cost liability (in thousands):

| | Employee-Related Termination Costs |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Balance as of December 31, 2014 | \$ — |
| Charges | 994 |
| Balance as of December 31, 2015 | 994 |
| Charges | 3,552 |
| Payments | (4,396) |
| Balance as of December 31, 2016 | \$ 150 |

Goodwill and other intangible assets: The Company tested the goodwill and trade names related to Search and Content and E-Commerce for impairment as of October 31, 2015, due to the Company's October 2015 announcement of its plans to divest these businesses and their resulting classification as held for sale. In the fourth quarter of 2015, the Company recorded goodwill impairments of \$15.1 million and \$33.8 million related to the Search and Content and E-Commerce reporting units, respectively, which adjusted the carrying values of the Search and Content and E-Commerce goodwill to \$44.8 million and \$22.4 million, respectively. In addition, the Company recorded trade name impairments of \$5.9 million and \$4.2 million related to the HSW and Monoprice trade names, respectively, which adjusted the carrying values of the HSW and Monoprice trade names to nil and \$30.6 million, respectively.

In the fourth quarter of 2014, the Company recorded a goodwill impairment related to E-Commerce of \$59.4 million and a trade name impairment of \$3.2 million related to the Monoprice trade name.

The impairments of goodwill and intangible assets were recorded in discontinued operations. The Company classified the fair value of its reporting units, goodwill, and trade names within Level 3 because they were valued using discounted cash flows, which have significant unobservable inputs related to the weighted-average cost of capital and forecasts of future cash flows. Refer to " Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies " for a description of the Company's reporting units and the method used to determine the fair values of those reporting units and the amount of goodwill impairment.

The Company determined that the impairments related to Search and Content and E-Commerce were indicators requiring the review of the Search and Content and E-Commerce long-lived assets for recoverability. The results of this review indicated that the carrying values of the Search and Content and E-Commerce long-lived assets were recoverable.

Debt: The debt in discontinued operations consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | December 31, | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 |
| Monoprice 2013 credit facility | \$ — | \$ 25,000 |

On November 22, 2013, Monoprice entered into a credit facility agreement, which consisted of a \$30.0 million revolving credit loan and, until repaid in full in 2015 as discussed in the next paragraph, also consisted of a \$40.0 million term loan. The final maturity date of the credit facility was November 22, 2018 but became immediately due and payable upon the sale of Monoprice in November 2016.

Monoprice initially borrowed \$50.0 million under the credit facility, from both the revolving credit loan and the term loan, and had net repayment activity of \$25.0 million and \$17.0 million in 2016 and 2015, respectively. Monoprice had the right to permanently reduce, without premium or penalty, the credit facility at any time. In accordance with this provision, Monoprice repaid the outstanding amount under the term loan in full in 2015, which was included in the net repayment activity for 2015 and resulted in the write-down of the remaining unamortized discount and debt issuance costs related to the term loan.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Note 5: Restructuring

On October 27, 2016, the Company announced plans to relocate its corporate headquarters by June 2017 from Bellevue, Washington to Irving, Texas as part of the Strategic Transformation and “One Company” operating model. The actions to relocate corporate headquarters are intended to drive efficiencies and improve operational effectiveness.

In connection with this plan, the Company expects to incur restructuring costs of approximately \$5.4 million. These costs will be recorded in "Restructuring" on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income and within corporate-level activity for segment purposes. While the relocation and the related costs are expected to be substantially completed by June 2017, the Company expects some costs through the fourth quarter of 2017, primarily related to employees who will continue to provide service through that time period.

The following table summarizes the activity in the restructuring liability (in thousands):

| | Employee-Related Termination Costs | Other Costs | Stock-Based Compensation | Total |
|---|---------------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|----------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2015 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Charges | 4,234 | — | (364) | 3,870 |
| Non-cash | — | — | 364 | 364 |
| Balance as of December 31, 2016 | \$ 4,234 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 4,234 |
| Total amount expected to be incurred ⁽¹⁾ | \$ 4,707 | \$ 155 | \$ 574 | \$ 5,436 |
| Cumulative amount incurred to date | \$ 4,234 | \$ — | \$ (364) | \$ 3,870 |

⁽¹⁾ Does not include the impact of the non-cancelable operating lease and related fixed assets, which are discussed further in the last paragraph of this note.

Employee-related termination costs primarily include severance benefits, under both ongoing and one-time benefit arrangements that are payable at termination dates throughout 2017 with the majority expected to be paid in the second half of 2017. Other costs include office moving costs. Stock-based compensation primarily includes the impact of equity award modifications associated with employment contracts for individuals impacted by the relocation, as well as forfeitures that were recorded for severed employees.

The Company has a non-cancelable operating lease that runs through 2020 for its Bellevue facility, which the Company will occupy until June 2017. The Company currently is evaluating various cost mitigation options, including a sublease of the facility and the related leasehold improvements and office furniture and equipment. If Blucora is unable to sublease, there could be contract termination fees of up to \$2.5 million based upon a July 1, 2017 vacate date and fixed asset-related costs for assets, net of deferred rent, that had a carrying value of \$0.4 million as of December 31, 2016. These costs would be accrued at the termination or cease-use date, which is expected in the first half of 2017. If Blucora is able to sublease, there could be costs related to tenant improvement allowance, rent abatement, and/or broker commissions, which would be accrued when incurred.

Note 6: Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The following table presents goodwill by reportable segment (in thousands):

| | Wealth Management | Tax Preparation | Total |
|---|-------------------|-----------------|------------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2014 | \$ — | \$ 188,541 | \$ 188,541 |
| Additions | 356,386 | 4,473 | 360,859 |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment | — | (441) | (441) |
| Balance as of December 31, 2015 | 356,386 | 192,573 | 548,959 |
| Purchase accounting adjustments | (345) | — | (345) |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment | — | 127 | 127 |
| Balance as of December 31, 2016 | \$ 356,041 | \$ 192,700 | \$ 548,741 |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

The purchase accounting adjustment in 2016 primarily related to the final working capital adjustment and the finalization of federal and state tax returns associated with the acquisition of HD Vest. The goodwill additions in 2015 related to the acquisitions of HD Vest (Wealth Management segment) and SimpleTax (Tax Preparation segment). The 2016 and 2015 activity are described in " Note 3: Business Combinations ."

Intangible assets other than goodwill consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | December 31, 2016 | | | December 31, 2015 | | |
|--|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|------------|
| | Gross carrying amount | Accumulated amortization | Net | Gross carrying amount | Accumulated amortization | Net |
| Definite-lived intangible assets: | | | | | | |
| Customer relationships | \$ 101,690 | \$ (62,381) | \$ 39,309 | \$ 101,681 | \$ (49,664) | \$ 52,017 |
| Advisor relationships | 240,300 | (17,138) | 223,162 | 240,300 | — | 240,300 |
| Sponsor relationships | 16,500 | (917) | 15,583 | 16,500 | — | 16,500 |
| Curriculum | 800 | (200) | 600 | 800 | — | 800 |
| Technology | 43,855 | (32,331) | 11,524 | 43,948 | (29,270) | 14,678 |
| Total definite-lived intangible assets | 403,145 | (112,967) | 290,178 | 403,229 | (78,934) | 324,295 |
| Indefinite-lived intangible assets: | | | | | | |
| Trade names | 72,000 | — | 72,000 | 72,000 | — | 72,000 |
| Total | \$ 475,145 | \$ (112,967) | \$ 362,178 | \$ 475,229 | \$ (78,934) | \$ 396,295 |

There were advisor relationship, sponsor relationship, curriculum, and technology additions in 2015 related to the acquisition of HD Vest (Wealth Management segment). There also were customer relationship and technology additions in 2015 related to the acquisition of SimpleTax (Tax Preparation segment). Both acquisitions are described in " Note 3: Business Combinations ."

Amortization expense was as follows (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Statement of comprehensive income line item: | | | |
| Cost of revenue | \$ 812 | \$ 7,546 | \$ 7,450 |
| Amortization of other acquired intangible assets | 33,331 | 12,757 | 12,742 |
| Total | \$ 34,143 | \$ 20,303 | \$ 20,192 |

Expected amortization of definite-lived intangible assets held as of December 31, 2016 is as follows (in thousands):

| | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | Thereafter | Total |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|
| Statement of comprehensive income line item: | | | | | | | |
| Cost of revenue | \$ 188 | \$ 94 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 282 |
| Amortization of other acquired intangible assets | 33,155 | 32,844 | 32,607 | 20,254 | 17,423 | 153,613 | 289,896 |
| Total | \$ 33,343 | \$ 32,938 | \$ 32,607 | \$ 20,254 | \$ 17,423 | \$ 153,613 | \$ 290,178 |

The weighted average amortization periods for definite-lived intangible assets are as follows: 37 months for customer relationships, 228 months for advisor relationships, 204 months for sponsor relationships, 36 months for curriculum, 59 months for technology, and 194 months for total definite-lived intangible assets.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Note 7: Fair Value Measurements

The fair value hierarchy of the Company's financial assets and liabilities carried at fair value and measured on a recurring basis was as follows (in thousands):

| | December 31, 2016 | Fair value measurements at the reporting date using | | |
|---|-------------------|--|---|---|
| | | Quoted prices in active markets using identical assets (Level 1) | Significant other observable inputs (Level 2) | Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) |
| Cash equivalents: | | | | |
| U.S. government securities | \$ 2,749 | \$ — | \$ 2,749 | \$ — |
| Money market and other funds | 4,090 | — | 4,090 | — |
| Commercial paper | 1,999 | — | 1,999 | — |
| Taxable municipal bonds | 1,301 | — | 1,301 | — |
| Total cash equivalents | 10,139 | — | 10,139 | — |
| Available-for-sale investments: | | | | |
| Debt securities: | | | | |
| U.S. government securities | 2,000 | — | 2,000 | — |
| Commercial paper | 1,998 | — | 1,998 | — |
| Time deposits | 807 | — | 807 | — |
| Taxable municipal bonds | 2,296 | — | 2,296 | — |
| Total debt securities | 7,101 | — | 7,101 | — |
| Total assets at fair value | \$ 17,240 | \$ — | \$ 17,240 | \$ — |
| Acquisition-related contingent consideration liability | | | | |
| Acquisition-related contingent consideration liability | \$ 3,421 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 3,421 |
| Total liabilities at fair value | \$ 3,421 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 3,421 |
| Fair value measurements at the reporting date using | | | | |
| | December 31, 2015 | Quoted prices in active markets using identical assets (Level 1) | Significant other observable inputs (Level 2) | Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) |
| Cash equivalents: | | | | |
| Money market and other funds | \$ 5,410 | \$ — | \$ 5,410 | \$ — |
| Available-for-sale investments: | | | | |
| Debt securities: | | | | |
| U.S. government securities | 11,301 | — | 11,301 | — |
| Total assets at fair value | \$ 16,711 | \$ — | \$ 16,711 | \$ — |
| Acquisition-related contingent consideration liability | | | | |
| Acquisition-related contingent consideration liability | \$ 2,951 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 2,951 |
| Total liabilities at fair value | \$ 2,951 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ 2,951 |

The Company also had financial instruments that were not measured at fair value. See " Note 9: Debt " for details.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

A reconciliation of Level 3 items measured at fair value on a recurring basis was as follows (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | |
|---|--------------------------|----------|
| | 2016 | 2015 |
| Acquisition-related contingent consideration liability: | | |
| Balance at beginning of year | \$ 2,951 | \$ — |
| Initial estimate upon acquisition | — | 3,274 |
| Revaluation | 391 | — |
| Foreign currency transaction (gain) loss | 79 | (323) |
| Balance at end of year | \$ 3,421 | \$ 2,951 |

The contingent consideration liability is related to the Company's acquisition of SimpleTax (see " Note 3: Business Combinations "), and the related payments are expected to occur annually beginning in 2017 and continuing through 2019. As of December 31, 2016 , the Company could be required to pay up to an undiscounted amount of \$3.4 million . The Company has determined the fair value of the contingent consideration liability based on a probability-weighted discounted cash flow analysis, which includes assumptions related to estimating revenues, the probability of payment (100%), and the discount rate (9%). A decrease in estimated revenues or an increase in the discount rate would decrease the fair value of the contingent consideration liability. As of December 31, 2016 , the Company recorded approximately \$0.9 million in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and \$2.5 million in "Other long-term liabilities" on the consolidated balance sheets.

In 2016, the Company had non-recurring Level 3 fair value measurements related to the repurchase of its Convertible Senior Notes. See " Note 9: Debt " for details. In 2015 and 2014, the Company had non-recurring Level 3 fair value measurements related to its reporting units and various intangible assets as part of goodwill and intangible asset impairment reviews. See " Note 4: Discontinued Operations " for details.

The contractual maturities of the debt securities classified as available-for-sale at December 31, 2016 and 2015 were less than one year.

The cost and fair value of available-for-sale investments were as follows (in thousands):

| | Amortized cost | Gross unrealized gains | Gross unrealized losses | Fair value |
|---------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2016 | \$ 7,102 | \$ — | \$ (1) | \$ 7,101 |
| Balance as of December 31, 2015 | \$ 11,316 | \$ — | \$ (15) | \$ 11,301 |

Note 8: Balance Sheet Components

Prepaid expenses and other current assets, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | December 31, | |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| | 2016 | 2015 |
| Prepaid expenses | \$ 5,990 | \$ 9,893 |
| Other current assets, net | 331 | 169 |
| Total prepaid expenses and other current assets, net | \$ 6,321 | \$ 10,062 |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Property and equipment, net consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | December 31, | |
|--|------------------|------------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 |
| Computer equipment and data center | \$ 6,884 | \$ 5,383 |
| Purchased software | 4,420 | 2,115 |
| Internally-developed software | 2,478 | 1,999 |
| Office equipment | 745 | 587 |
| Office furniture | 1,532 | 1,529 |
| Leasehold improvements and other | 6,246 | 6,131 |
| | <u>22,305</u> | <u>17,744</u> |
| Accumulated depreciation | (12,269) | (6,915) |
| | <u>10,036</u> | <u>10,829</u> |
| Capital projects in progress | 800 | 479 |
| Total property and equipment, net | \$ 10,836 | \$ 11,308 |

Total depreciation expense was \$4.5 million, \$2.3 million, and \$2.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively.

Unamortized internally-developed software was \$1.7 million at December 31, 2016 and 2015. The Company recorded depreciation expense for internally-developed software of \$1.0 million, \$0.3 million, and \$0.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, respectively.

Accrued expenses and other current liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | December 31, | |
|---|------------------|------------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 |
| Salaries and related expenses | \$ 12,506 | \$ 7,581 |
| Accrued interest on Notes (see Note 9) | 1,837 | 2,138 |
| Other | 4,185 | 3,287 |
| Total accrued expenses and other current liabilities | \$ 18,528 | \$ 13,006 |

As part of the Strategic Transformation, the Company announced the departure of its former chief executive officer once a permanent successor was identified. "Salaries and related expenses" at December 31, 2015 included \$1.5 million of employee separation costs pursuant to the former chief executive officer's employment agreement, which were paid in April 2016.

Note 9: Debt

The Company's debt consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | December 31, 2016 | | | | December 31, 2015 | | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| | Principal amount | Unamortized | | Net carrying value | Principal amount | Unamortized | | Net carrying value |
| | | Discount | Debt issuance costs | | | Discount | Debt issuance costs | |
| TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility | \$ 260,000 | \$ (7,124) | \$ (5,295) | \$ 247,581 | \$ 400,000 | \$ (12,000) | \$ (8,919) | \$ 379,081 |
| Convertible Senior Notes | 172,859 | (6,913) | (1,770) | 164,176 | 201,250 | (12,207) | (3,125) | 185,918 |
| Note payable, related party | 3,200 | — | — | 3,200 | 6,400 | — | — | 6,400 |
| Total debt | \$ 436,059 | \$ (14,037) | \$ (7,065) | \$ 414,957 | \$ 607,650 | \$ (24,207) | \$ (12,044) | \$ 571,399 |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility: On December 31, 2015, TaxAct and HD Vest entered into an agreement with a syndicate of lenders for the purposes of financing the HD Vest acquisition and providing future working capital flexibility for TaxAct and HD Vest. The credit facility consists of a \$25.0 million revolving credit loan--which includes a letter of credit and swingline loans--and a \$400.0 million term loan for an aggregate \$425.0 million credit facility. The final maturity dates of the revolving credit loan and term loan are December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2022, respectively. Obligations under the credit facility are guaranteed by TaxAct Holdings, Inc. and HD Vest Holdings, Inc. and are secured by the equity of the TaxAct and HD Vest businesses. While Blucora is not a party to the agreement, it has guaranteed the obligations of TaxAct and HD Vest under the credit facility, secured by its equity in TaxAct Holdings, Inc.

TaxAct and HD Vest borrowed \$400.0 million under the term loan and had net repayment activity of \$140.0 million in 2016. Principal payments on the term loan are payable quarterly and will be between 0.625% and 1.875% of outstanding principal, depending upon TaxAct and HD Vest's combined net leverage of EBITDA ratio. The interest rate on the term loan is variable at the London Interbank Offered Rate ("**LIBOR**"), subject to a floor of 1.00%, plus a margin of 6.00%, payable at the end of each interest period.

TaxAct and HD Vest may borrow under the revolving credit loan in an aggregate principal amount not less than \$2.0 million or any whole multiple of \$1.0 million in excess thereof (for swingline loans, the aggregate principal amount is not less than \$0.5 million or any whole multiple of \$0.1 million in excess thereof). Principal payments on the revolving credit loan are payable at maturity. The interest rate on the revolving credit loan is variable, with initial draws at LIBOR plus a margin of 5.00%. Subsequent draws on the revolving credit loan also have variable interest rates, based upon LIBOR plus a margin of between 2.75% and 5.00%. In each case, the applicable margin within the range depends upon TaxAct and HD Vest's combined net leverage to EBITDA ratio over the previous four quarters. Interest is payable at the end of each interest period.

TaxAct and HD Vest have the right to permanently reduce, without premium or penalty, the entire credit facility at any time or portions of the credit facility in an aggregate principal amount not less than \$5.0 million or any whole multiple of \$1.0 million in excess thereof, except for prepayments through December 31, 2016 which carry a premium of 1.00% of the total principal amount outstanding just prior to prepayment. In accordance with this provision, TaxAct and HD Vest prepaid a portion of the credit facility in 2016, which was included in the repayment activity for 2016 and resulted in the write-down of a portion of the unamortized discount and debt issuance costs. The write-down of the unamortized discount and debt issuance costs was recorded in "Other loss, net" on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (see "Note 14: Other Loss, Net" for details).

The credit facility includes financial and operating covenants, including a net leverage to EBITDA ratio, which are defined further in the agreement. As of December 31, 2016, TaxAct and HD Vest were in compliance with all of the financial and operating covenants.

As of December 31, 2016, the credit facility's principal amount approximated its fair value as it is a variable rate instrument and the current applicable margin approximates current market conditions.

TaxAct 2013 credit facility: On August 30, 2013, TaxAct entered into an agreement to refinance a 2012 credit facility on more favorable terms. TaxAct had net repayment activity of \$51.9 million and \$19.4 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively. This credit facility was repaid in full in the second quarter of 2015 and subsequently closed, at which point the remaining debt issuance costs were written off. The write-off of the debt issuance costs was recorded in "Other loss, net" on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (see "Note 14: Other Loss, Net" for details).

Convertible Senior Notes: On March 15, 2013, the Company issued \$201.25 million aggregate principal amount of its Convertible Senior Notes (the "**Notes**"), inclusive of the underwriters' exercise in full of their over-allotment option of \$26.25 million. The Notes mature on April 1, 2019, unless earlier purchased, redeemed, or converted in accordance with the terms, and bear interest at a rate of 4.25% per year, payable semi-annually in arrears beginning on October 1, 2013. The Company received net proceeds from the offering of approximately \$194.8 million after adjusting for debt issuance costs, including the underwriting discount.

The Notes were issued under an indenture dated March 15, 2013 (the "**Indenture**") by and between the Company and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee. There are no financial or operating covenants relating to the Notes.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Beginning July 1, 2013 and prior to the close of business on September 28, 2018, holders may convert all or a portion of the Notes at their option, in multiples of \$1,000 principal amount, under the following circumstances:

- During any fiscal quarter commencing July 1, 2013, if the last reported sale price of the Company's common stock for at least 20 trading days during a period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding calendar quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the conversion price on each applicable trading day. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Notes were not convertible.
- During the five business day period after any five consecutive trading day period (the "*measurement period*") in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of the Notes for each trading day of the measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sales price of the Company's common stock and the conversion rate on each trading day.
- If the Company calls any or all of the Notes for redemption.
- Upon the occurrence of specified corporate events, including a merger or a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

The convertibility of the Notes is determined at the end of each reporting period. If the Notes are determined to be convertible, they remain convertible until the end of the subsequent quarter and are classified in "Current liabilities" on the balance sheet; otherwise, they are classified in "Long-term liabilities." Depending upon the price of the Company's common stock or the trading price of the Notes within the reporting period, pursuant to the first two criteria listed above, the Notes could be convertible during one reporting period but not convertible during a comparable reporting period.

On or after October 1, 2018 and until the close of business on March 28, 2019, holders may convert their Notes, in multiples of \$1,000 principal amount, at the option of the holder.

The conversion ratio for the Notes is initially 0.0461723, equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$21.66 per share of the Company's common stock. The conversion ratio is subject to customary adjustment for certain events as described in the Indenture.

At the time the Company issued the Notes, the Company was only permitted to settle conversions with shares of its common stock. The Company received shareholder approval at its annual meeting in May 2013 to allow for "flexible settlement," which provided the Company with the option to settle conversions in cash, shares of common stock, or any combination thereof. The Company's intention is to satisfy conversion of the Notes with cash for the principal amount of the debt and shares of common stock for any related conversion premium. The Company expects to have the liquidity to satisfy conversion of the Notes' principal for cash based upon cash on hand, net cash flows from operations, and cash available through the credit facility.

Beginning April 6, 2016, the Company may, at its option, redeem for cash all or part of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest. If the Company undergoes a fundamental change (as described in the Indenture), holders may require the Company to repurchase for cash all or part of their Notes in principal amounts of \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof. The fundamental change repurchase price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest. However, if a fundamental change occurs and a holder elects to convert the Notes, the Company will, under certain circumstances, increase the applicable conversion rate for the Notes surrendered for conversion by a number of additional shares of common stock based on the date on which the fundamental change occurs or becomes effective and the price paid per share of the Company's common stock in the fundamental change as specified in the Indenture. The Strategic Transformation does not qualify as a fundamental change under the Indenture.

The Notes are unsecured and unsubordinated obligations of the Company and rank senior in right of payment to any of the Company's indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Notes, and equal in right of payment to any of the Company's existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not subordinated. The Notes are effectively junior in right of payment to any of the Company's secured indebtedness (to the extent of the value of assets securing such indebtedness) and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness and other liabilities, including trade payables, of the Company's subsidiaries. The Indenture does not limit the amount of debt that the Company or its subsidiaries may incur.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014**

The Notes may be settled in a combination of cash or shares of common stock given the flexible settlement option. As a result, the Notes contain liability and equity components, which were bifurcated and accounted for separately. The liability component of the Notes, as of the issuance date, was calculated by estimating the fair value of a similar liability issued at a 6.5% effective interest rate, which was determined by considering the rate of return investors would require in the Company's debt structure. The amount of the equity component was calculated by deducting the fair value of the liability component from the principal amount of the Notes, resulting in the initial recognition of \$22.3 million as the debt discount recorded in additional paid-in capital for the Notes. The carrying amount of the Notes is being accreted to the principal amount over the remaining term to maturity, and the Company is recording corresponding interest expense. The Company incurred debt issuance costs of \$6.4 million related to the Notes and allocated \$5.7 million to the liability component of the Notes. These costs are being amortized to interest expense over the six -year term of the Notes or the date of conversion, if any.

During 2016, the Company repurchased \$28.4 million of the Notes' principal for cash of \$20.7 million . The Company allocated the cash paid first to the liability component of the Notes based on the fair value of the repurchased Notes. The fair value was based on a discounted cash flow analysis of the Notes' principal and related interest payments, using a discount rate that approximated the current market rate for similar debt without conversion rights. The difference between the fair value and net carrying value of the repurchased Notes was recognized as a gain, since the Notes were repurchased below par value, and recorded in " Other loss, net " on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (see " Note 14: Other Loss, Net " for details). No amount was allocated to the equity component of the Notes, since the fair value of the liability component exceeded the cash paid. The repurchase also resulted in the write-down of a portion of the unamortized discount and debt issuance costs, which was also recorded in " Other loss, net " on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The following table sets forth total interest expense related to the Notes (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Contractual interest expense (Cash) | \$ 7,619 | \$ 8,553 | \$ 8,553 |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs (Non-cash) | 939 | 989 | 920 |
| Accretion of debt discount (Non-cash) | 3,666 | 3,866 | 3,594 |
| Total interest expense | <u>\$ 12,224</u> | <u>\$ 13,408</u> | <u>\$ 13,067</u> |
| Effective interest rate of the liability component | 7.32% | 7.32% | 7.32% |

The fair value of the principal amount of the Notes as of December 31, 2016 was \$172.6 million , based on the last quoted active trading price, a Level 1 fair value measurement, as of that date.

Note payable, related party: The note payable is with the President of HD Vest and arose in connection with the acquisition of HD Vest. Certain members of HD Vest management rolled over a portion of the proceeds they would have otherwise received at the acquisition's closing into shares of the acquisition subsidiary through which the Company consummated the purchase of HD Vest. The President of HD Vest sold a portion of his shares to the Company in exchange for the note. See " Note 3: Business Combinations " for additional information on the acquisition of HD Vest. The note will be paid over a three -year period, with 50% paid in year one (\$3.2 million paid in December 2016), 40% paid in year two, and 10% paid in year three. The note bears interest at a rate of 5% per year, with a principal amount that approximates its fair value.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Note 10: Commitments and Contingencies

The Company's contractual commitments are as follows for years ending December 31 (in thousands):

| | 2017 | 2018 | 2019 | 2020 | 2021 | Thereafter | Total |
|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Operating lease commitments: | | | | | | | |
| Operating lease obligations | \$ 3,948 | \$ 4,028 | \$ 4,108 | \$ 3,797 | \$ 2,441 | \$ 3,657 | \$ 21,979 |
| Sublease income | (770) | (793) | (815) | (624) | — | — | (3,002) |
| Net operating lease commitments | 3,178 | 3,235 | 3,293 | 3,173 | 2,441 | 3,657 | 18,977 |
| Purchase commitments | 3,174 | 2,703 | — | — | — | — | 5,877 |
| Debt commitments | 2,560 | 640 | 172,859 | — | — | 260,000 | 436,059 |
| Interest on Notes | 7,347 | 7,347 | 3,673 | — | — | — | 18,367 |
| Acquisition-related contingent consideration liability | 872 | 1,129 | 1,420 | — | — | — | 3,421 |
| Total | \$ 17,131 | \$ 15,054 | \$ 181,245 | \$ 3,173 | \$ 2,441 | \$ 263,657 | \$ 482,701 |

Operating lease commitments: The Company has non-cancelable operating leases for its facilities. The leases run through 2023, and some of the leases have clauses for optional renewal. In connection with the sale of the Search and Content business as discussed in "Note 4: Discontinued Operations," the Company is subleasing to InfoSpace the office space that InfoSpace is using currently. The rent payments and September 2020 termination date are consistent with the underlying non-cancelable operating lease. Net rent expense under operating leases was as follows (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Rent expense | \$ 3,793 | \$ 1,237 | \$ 1,179 |
| Less: sublease rent income | (342) | — | — |
| Net rent expense | \$ 3,451 | \$ 1,237 | \$ 1,179 |

The non-cancelable operating lease for the Bellevue facility could be impacted by the corporate headquarters relocation announcement. See "Note 5: Restructuring" for additional information.

Purchase commitments: The Company's purchase commitments consist primarily of non-cancelable service agreements for its data centers and a sponsorship marketing agreement.

Debt commitments and interest on Notes: The Company's debt commitments are based upon contractual payment terms and consist of the outstanding principal related to the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility, the Notes, and the note payable with related party. The Company may repay the amounts outstanding under the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility before its maturity date, depending upon the cash generated by the businesses, and under the Notes based upon holders exercising their conversion option. For further detail regarding the credit facility, the Notes, and the note payable with related party, see "Note 9: Debt."

Acquisition-related contingent consideration liability: The contingent consideration liability is related to the Company's acquisition of SimpleTax (see "Note 3: Business Combinations" and "Note 7: Fair Value Measurements"), and the related payments are expected to occur annually beginning in 2017 and continuing through 2019.

Collateral pledged: The Company has pledged a portion of its cash as collateral for certain of its property lease-related banking arrangements. At December 31, 2016, the total amount of collateral pledged under these standby letters of credit was \$0.8 million.

Off-balance sheet arrangements: The Company has no off-balance sheet arrangements other than operating leases.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Litigation: From time to time, the Company is subject to various legal proceedings or claims that arise in the ordinary course of business. The Company accrues a liability when management believes that it is both probable that a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. Following is a brief description of the more significant legal proceedings. Although the Company believes that resolving such claims, individually or in aggregate, will not have a material adverse impact on its financial statements, these matters are subject to inherent uncertainties.

On March 5, 2015, Remigius Shatas filed a shareholder derivative action against Andrew Snyder, a director of the Company, certain companies affiliated with Mr. Snyder, as well as nominal defendant Blucora, in the Superior Court of the State of Washington in and for King County. Although the Company is a nominal defendant, the plaintiff purports to bring the action on behalf of the Company and thus does not seek monetary damages from the Company. Instead, the plaintiff alleges improper use of inside information in certain sales of the Company's common stock and seeks to recover from Andrew Snyder and those companies affiliated with Mr. Snyder profits resulting from those allegedly improper sales. On May 15, 2015, the Superior Court granted the Company's motion to dismiss the Complaint based on the plaintiffs' failure to file this matter in the proper court. Subsequently, the plaintiff moved for reconsideration of the Superior Court's decision to grant the motion to dismiss, and on June 5, 2015, that motion for reconsideration was denied.

On June 30, 2015, the plaintiff filed a Notice of Appeal with the Superior Court, indicating plaintiff's intention to appeal to the Washington Court of Appeals, Division I. After appellate briefing and oral argument, on October 17, 2016, the Court of Appeals issued an opinion reversing the Superior Court's decision and remanding for further proceedings. The Court of Appeals stated that the record was not sufficiently developed to allow for consideration of the Company's alternate grounds for affirmance or its argument that the plaintiff lacked standing. The Court of Appeals indicated that the parties could litigate those issues on remand.

On December 12, 2016, Jeffrey I. Tilden, the attorney for Mr. Shatas in the Washington action, filed a shareholder derivative action on his own behalf against the same defendants named in the Washington suit, as well as George Allen, GCA Savvian Advisors, LLC, and current and former members of the Blucora Board of Directors, in the Superior Court of the State of California in and for the County of San Francisco. The complaint asserts the same claims alleged in the Shatas action, as well as claims for breaches of fiduciary duty against current and former directors of the Company related to the Company's share repurchases and the Company's acquisitions of HD Vest and Monoprice. The complaint also asserts a claim against GCA Savvian, the Company's financial advisor, for aiding and abetting breaches of fiduciary associated with the acquisitions. As with the Shatas action, the California derivative action does not seek monetary damages from the Company. The complaint seeks corporate governance reforms, declaratory relief, monetary damages from the other defendants, attorney's fees and prejudgment interest.

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements in the ordinary course of business with its officers and directors and may be obligated to advance payment of legal fees and costs incurred by the defendants pursuant to the Company's obligations under these indemnification agreements and applicable Delaware law.

Note 11: Stockholders' Equity

Stock incentive plan: The Company may grant non-qualified stock options, stock, RSUs, and stock appreciation rights to employees, non-employee directors, and consultants.

The Company granted options and RSUs during 2016 and 2015 under its 2015 Incentive Plan (as amended and restated), as well as options and RSUs during 2016 under its 2016 Inducement Plan. The Company granted options and RSUs during 2015 and 2014 under its Restated 1996 Flexible Stock Incentive Plan. Options and RSUs generally vest over a period of three years, with one-third vesting one year from the date of grant and the remainder vesting ratably thereafter on a semi-annual basis, and expire seven years from the date of grant. There are a few exceptions to this vesting schedule, which provide for vesting at different rates or based on achievement of performance targets.

The Company issues new shares upon the exercise of options and upon the vesting of RSUs. If an option or RSU is surrendered or otherwise unused, the related shares will continue to be available.

Employee Stock Purchase Plan: The 1998 and 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plans ("*ESPP*") permit eligible employees to contribute up to 15% of their base earnings toward the twice-yearly purchase of Company common stock, subject

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

to an annual maximum dollar amount. The purchase price is the lesser of 85% of the fair market value of common stock on the first day or on the last day of an offering period. An aggregate of 2.4 million shares of common stock are authorized for issuance under the ESPP. Of this amount, 1.0 million shares were available for issuance as of December 31, 2016. The Company issues new shares upon purchase through the ESPP.

Stock repurchase program: In February 2013, the Company's Board of Directors approved a stock repurchase program whereby the Company could purchase its common stock in open-market transactions. The repurchase period concluded in May 2016. Repurchased shares were retired and resumed the status of authorized but unissued shares of common stock. The Company had the following open-market share purchase activity, exclusive of purchase and administrative costs (in thousands, except per share data):

| | Total Number of Shares Purchased | Average Price Paid per Share | Total Cost |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------|
| Year ended December 31, 2016 | — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Year ended December 31, 2015 | 551 | \$ 14.01 | \$ 7,713 |
| Year ended December 31, 2014 | 2,289 | \$ 16.85 | \$ 38,558 |

Other comprehensive income: The following table provides information about activity in other comprehensive income (in thousands):

| | Unrealized gain (loss) on investments | Foreign currency translation adjustment | Total |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|----------|
| Balance as of December 31, 2013 | \$ — | \$ — | \$ — |
| Other comprehensive loss | (1,113) | — | (1,113) |
| Balance as of December 31, 2014 | (1,113) | — | (1,113) |
| Other comprehensive income (loss) | 1,103 | (517) | 586 |
| Balance as of December 31, 2015 | (10) | (517) | (527) |
| Other comprehensive income | 9 | 137 | 146 |
| Balance as of December 31, 2016 | \$ (1) | \$ (380) | \$ (381) |

Note 12: Stock-Based Compensation

A summary of the general terms of stock options and RSUs at December 31, 2016 was as follows:

| | |
|--|------------|
| Number of shares authorized for awards | 16,884,368 |
| Options and RSUs outstanding | 10,141,012 |
| Options and RSUs expected to vest | 8,698,137 |
| Options and RSUs available for grant | 5,547,330 |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

The following activity occurred under the Company's stock incentive plans:

| | Options | Weighted average exercise price | Intrinsic value (in thousands) | Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years) |
|---|------------------|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| <i>Stock options:</i> | | | | |
| Outstanding December 31, 2015 | 5,395,760 | \$ 13.87 | | |
| Granted | 4,955,954 | \$ 8.59 | | |
| Forfeited | (908,061) | \$ 11.65 | | |
| Expired | (484,228) | \$ 14.37 | | |
| Exercised | (292,210) | \$ 9.40 | | |
| Outstanding December 31, 2016 | <u>8,667,215</u> | \$ 11.21 | \$ 37,459 | 3.4 |
| Exercisable December 31, 2016 | <u>3,907,632</u> | \$ 13.71 | \$ 10,484 | 2.0 |
| Vested and expected to vest after December 31, 2016 | <u>7,477,947</u> | \$ 11.49 | \$ 31,081 | 3.6 |
| | Stock units | Weighted average grant date fair value | Intrinsic value (in thousands) | Weighted average remaining contractual term (in years) |
| <i>RSUs:</i> | | | | |
| Outstanding December 31, 2015 | 1,008,099 | \$ 14.73 | | |
| Granted | 1,578,424 | \$ 7.82 | | |
| Forfeited | (448,465) | \$ 12.79 | | |
| Vested | (664,261) | \$ 13.52 | | |
| Outstanding December 31, 2016 | <u>1,473,797</u> | \$ 8.45 | \$ 21,739 | 0.9 |
| Expected to vest after December 31, 2016 | <u>1,220,190</u> | \$ 8.46 | \$ 17,998 | 0.9 |

Supplemental information is presented below:

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------|----------|----------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| <i>Stock options:</i> | | | |
| Weighted average grant date fair value per share granted | \$ 2.46 | \$ 3.65 | \$ 5.67 |
| Total intrinsic value of options exercised (in thousands) | \$ 437 | \$ 1,072 | \$ 3,600 |
| Total fair value of options vested (in thousands) | \$ 7,064 | \$ 4,416 | \$ 4,000 |
| <i>RSUs:</i> | | | |
| Weighted average grant date fair value per unit granted | \$ 7.82 | \$ 13.67 | \$ 18.44 |
| Total intrinsic value of units vested (in thousands) | \$ 5,755 | \$ 5,437 | \$ 8,315 |
| Total fair value of units vested (in thousands) | \$ 8,981 | \$ 6,742 | \$ 6,560 |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

The Company included the following amounts for stock-based compensation expense, which related to stock options, RSUs, and the ESPP, in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Cost of revenue | \$ 166 | \$ 96 | \$ 254 |
| Engineering and technology | 1,640 | 484 | 516 |
| Sales and marketing | 2,548 | 771 | 829 |
| General and administrative | 9,774 | 7,343 | 7,095 |
| Restructuring | (364) | — | — |
| Total in continuing operations | 13,764 | 8,694 | 8,694 |
| Discontinued operations | 1,471 | 4,402 | 3,190 |
| Total | \$ 15,235 | \$ 13,096 | \$ 11,884 |
| Total excluded and capitalized as part of internal-use software | \$ — | \$ 135 | \$ 106 |

In the fourth quarter of 2016, the Company recorded stock-based compensation expense in connection with the corporate headquarters relocation announcement. See "Note 5: Restructuring" for additional information.

In May 2012, the Company granted stock options to certain Blucora employees who performed acquisition-related services. The vesting of such options were predicated on completing "qualified acquisitions" under the terms of the options. The completion of the HSW acquisition on May 30, 2014 constituted a qualified acquisition under such terms, resulting in a charge of \$0.3 million to stock-based compensation expense (reflected in "General and administrative" expense) in 2014.

To estimate stock-based compensation expense, the Company used the Black-Scholes-Merton valuation method with the following assumptions for stock options granted:

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Risk-free interest rate | 0.83% - 1.59% | 0.21% - 1.33% | 0.11% - 1.31% |
| Expected dividend yield | 0% | 0% | 0% |
| Expected volatility | 35% - 45% | 34% - 40% | 35% - 43% |
| Expected life | 3.4 years | 3.0 years | 3.0 years |

The risk-free interest rate was based on the implied yield available on U.S. Treasury issues with an equivalent remaining term. The Company last paid a dividend in 2008 but does not expect to pay recurring dividends. The expected volatility was based on historical volatility of the Company's stock for the related expected life of the award. The expected life of the award was based on historical experience, including historical post-vesting termination behavior.

As of December 31, 2016, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to unvested stock awards is as follows:

| | Expense (in thousands) | Weighted average period over which to be recognized (in years) |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Stock options | \$ 3,818 | 1.2 |
| RSUs | 4,737 | 1.2 |
| Total for continuing operations | \$ 8,555 | 1.2 |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Note 13: Segment Information

The Company has two reportable segments: the Wealth Management segment and the Tax Preparation segment. The Wealth Management segment consists of the HD Vest business, which was acquired on December 31, 2015. HD Vest is included in Blucora's results of operations beginning on January 1, 2016. As a result of the Strategic Transformation and the 2016 divestitures of the Search and Content and E-Commerce segments, those former segments are included in discontinued operations.

The Company's chief executive officer is its chief operating decision maker and reviews financial information presented on a disaggregated basis. This information is used for purposes of allocating resources and evaluating financial performance.

The Company does not allocate certain general and administrative costs (including personnel and overhead costs), stock-based compensation, depreciation, and amortization of intangible assets to the reportable segments. Such amounts are reflected in the table under the heading "Corporate-level activity." In addition, the Company does not allocate other loss, net and income taxes to the reportable segments. The Company does not account for, and does not report to management, its assets or capital expenditures by segment other than goodwill and intangible assets used for impairment analysis purposes.

Information on the reportable segments currently presented to the Company's chief operating decision maker and a reconciliation to consolidated net income are presented below (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Revenue: | | | |
| Wealth Management | \$ 316,546 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Tax Preparation | 139,365 | 117,708 | 103,719 |
| Total revenue | <u>455,911</u> | <u>117,708</u> | <u>103,719</u> |
| Operating income (loss): | | | |
| Wealth Management | 46,296 | — | — |
| Tax Preparation | 66,897 | 56,984 | 49,696 |
| Corporate-level activity | (76,076) | (61,791) | (45,093) |
| Total operating income (loss) | <u>37,117</u> | <u>(4,807)</u> | <u>4,603</u> |
| Other loss, net | (39,781) | (12,542) | (13,489) |
| Income tax benefit | 1,285 | 4,623 | 3,342 |
| Discontinued operations, net of income taxes | (63,121) | (27,348) | (30,003) |
| Net loss | <u>\$ (64,500)</u> | <u>\$ (40,074)</u> | <u>\$ (35,547)</u> |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Revenues by major category within each segment are presented below (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Wealth Management: | | | |
| Commission | \$ 150,125 | \$ — | \$ — |
| Advisory | 129,417 | — | — |
| Asset-based | 22,653 | — | — |
| Transaction and fee | 14,351 | — | — |
| Total Wealth Management revenue | <u>\$ 316,546</u> | <u>\$ —</u> | <u>\$ —</u> |
| Tax Preparation: | | | |
| Consumer | \$ 126,289 | \$ 105,367 | \$ 93,097 |
| Professional | 13,076 | 12,341 | 10,622 |
| Total Tax Preparation revenue | <u>\$ 139,365</u> | <u>\$ 117,708</u> | <u>\$ 103,719</u> |

Note 14: Other Loss, Net

" Other loss, net " consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Interest income | \$ (81) | \$ (609) | \$ (355) |
| Interest expense (see Note 9) | 32,424 | 9,044 | 9,476 |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs (see Note 9) | 1,840 | 1,133 | 1,059 |
| Accretion of debt discounts (see Note 9) | 4,690 | 3,866 | 3,594 |
| Loss on debt extinguishment and modification expense (see Note 9 and next table) | 1,036 | 398 | — |
| Gain on third party bankruptcy settlement | (172) | (1,128) | (286) |
| Other | 44 | (162) | 1 |
| Other loss, net | <u>\$ 39,781</u> | <u>\$ 12,542</u> | <u>\$ 13,489</u> |

The gain on third party bankruptcy settlement related to amounts received in connection with ongoing distributions from the Lehman Brothers estate, of which the Company is a creditor.

As discussed in Note 9: Debt , the Company repurchased some of the Notes and prepaid a portion of the TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility in 2016. In addition, the Company repaid the TaxAct 2013 credit facility in full in 2015 and subsequently closed it. This activity resulted in the following amounts recorded to loss on debt extinguishment and modification expense (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------|---------------|-------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Gain on Convertible Senior Notes repurchased | \$ (7,724) | \$ — | \$ — |
| Accelerated accretion of debt discount on Convertible Senior Notes | 1,628 | — | — |
| Accelerated amortization of debt issuance costs on Convertible Senior Notes | 416 | — | — |
| Accelerated accretion of debt discount and amortization of debt issuance costs on TaxAct - HD Vest 2015 credit facility | 6,716 | — | — |
| Write-off of debt issuance costs on TaxAct 2013 credit facility | — | 398 | — |
| Loss on debt extinguishment and modification expense | <u>\$ 1,036</u> | <u>\$ 398</u> | <u>\$ —</u> |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

Note 15: Income Taxes

Income tax benefit consisted of the following (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|------------------------|--------------------------|------------|------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Current: | | | |
| U.S. federal | \$ 14,695 | \$ 7,470 | \$ 6,306 |
| State | 2,048 | 514 | 210 |
| Foreign | 27 | — | — |
| Total current expense | 16,770 | 7,984 | 6,516 |
| Deferred: | | | |
| U.S. federal | (16,608) | (12,004) | (9,800) |
| State | (1,421) | (538) | (58) |
| Foreign | (26) | (65) | — |
| Total deferred benefit | (18,055) | (12,607) | (9,858) |
| Income tax benefit | \$ (1,285) | \$ (4,623) | \$ (3,342) |

Income tax benefit differed from the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate of 35% as follows (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------|------------|------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Income tax benefit at the statutory federal income tax rate | \$ (930) | \$ (6,072) | \$ (3,110) |
| State income taxes, net of federal benefit | 454 | (15) | 99 |
| Deductible domestic manufacturing costs | (1,225) | (787) | (594) |
| Non-deductible compensation | 249 | 27 | 569 |
| Non-deductible acquisition-related transaction costs (see Note 3) | 37 | 2,524 | — |
| Change in liabilities for uncertain tax positions | (86) | — | (72) |
| Change in valuation allowance on unrealized capital losses | 15 | (223) | (117) |
| Other | 201 | (77) | (117) |
| Income tax benefit | \$ (1,285) | \$ (4,623) | \$ (3,342) |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

The tax effect of temporary differences and net operating loss carryforwards that gave rise to the Company's deferred tax assets and liabilities were as follows (in thousands):

| | December 31, | |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 |
| Deferred tax assets: | | |
| Net operating loss carryforwards | \$ 176,722 | \$ 182,599 |
| Accrued compensation | 12,069 | 12,519 |
| Deferred revenue | 3,740 | 3,845 |
| Tax credit carryforwards | 10,925 | 10,797 |
| Stock-based compensation | 9,689 | 8,416 |
| Capital loss | 37,680 | 498 |
| Basis difference in discontinued E-Commerce business | — | 33,871 |
| Other, net | 5,798 | 6,222 |
| Total gross deferred tax assets | 256,623 | 258,767 |
| Valuation allowance | (226,813) | (217,452) |
| Deferred tax assets, net of valuation allowance | 29,810 | 41,315 |
| Deferred tax liabilities: | | |
| Depreciation and amortization | (138,034) | (140,035) |
| Discount on Notes | (2,385) | (4,422) |
| Other, net | (517) | (378) |
| Total gross deferred tax liabilities | (140,936) | (144,835) |
| Net deferred tax liabilities | \$ (111,126) | \$ (103,520) |

At December 31, 2016, the Company evaluated the need for a valuation allowance for certain deferred tax assets based upon its assessment of whether it is more likely than not that the Company will generate sufficient future taxable income necessary to realize the deferred tax benefits. The Company maintains a valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets that are capital in nature to the extent that it is more likely than not that the related deferred tax benefit will not be realized. The Company has deferred tax assets related to net operating losses that arose from excess tax benefits for stock-based compensation and minimum tax credits that arose from the corresponding alternative minimum tax paid for those excess tax benefits. Through December 31, 2016, the Company applied a valuation allowance against these equity-based deferred tax assets until the Company utilized the deferred tax assets to reduce taxes payable, and, accordingly, the Company did not consider these deferred tax assets when evaluating changes in the valuation allowance.

The changes in the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets are shown below (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | |
|--|--------------------------|------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 |
| Balance at beginning of year | \$ 217,452 | \$ 211,865 |
| Net changes to deferred tax assets, subject to a valuation allowance | 9,361 | 5,587 |
| Balance at end of year | \$ 226,813 | \$ 217,452 |

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, the valuation allowance change included increases of \$14.9 million and \$22.1 million, respectively, for changes in deferred tax assets that were capital in nature, and decreases of \$5.7 million and \$16.7 million, respectively, for the utilization of equity-based deferred tax assets to reduce taxes payable. As of December 31, 2016, \$186.7 million of the valuation allowance pertained to equity-based deferred tax assets. Through December 31, 2016, the consolidated balance sheets reflected an increase in equity upon the release of this valuation allowance, and, accordingly, income tax expense did not reflect a benefit for the release of this valuation allowance.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014**

As of December 31, 2016, the Company's U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryforwards for income tax purposes were \$504.0 million and \$30.8 million, respectively, which primarily related to excess tax benefits for stock-based compensation. Prior to January 1, 2017, when the net operating loss carryforwards related to stock-based compensation were recognized, the income tax benefit of those losses was accounted for as a credit to stockholders' equity on the consolidated balance sheets. Beginning on January 1, 2017, such income tax benefit will be accounted for as a credit on the consolidated statements of comprehensive income, as further described in the *Recent accounting pronouncements* section of "Note 2: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies." If not utilized, the Company's federal net operating loss carryforwards will expire between 2020 and 2036, with the majority of them expiring between 2020 and 2024. Additionally, changes in ownership, as defined by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code, may limit the amount of net operating loss carryforwards used in any one year.

A reconciliation of the unrecognized tax benefit balances is as follows (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|---|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Balance at beginning of year | \$ 21,741 | \$ 18,403 | \$ 18,537 |
| Gross increases for tax positions of prior years | 331 | 2,708 | 126 |
| Gross decreases for tax positions of prior years | (93) | (9) | (199) |
| Gross increases for tax positions of current year | 997 | 751 | — |
| Settlements | (57) | (112) | (61) |
| Balance at end of year | <u>\$ 22,919</u> | <u>\$ 21,741</u> | <u>\$ 18,403</u> |

The total amount of unrecognized tax benefits that could affect the Company's effective tax rate if recognized was \$4.5 million and \$3.4 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The remaining \$18.4 million as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, if recognized, would create a deferred tax asset subject to a valuation allowance. The Company and its subsidiaries file income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction, various state jurisdictions, and Canada. With few exceptions, the Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal, state and local, or non-U.S. income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2012, although net operating loss carryforwards and tax credit carryforwards from any year are subject to examination and adjustment for at least three years following the year in which they are fully utilized. As of December 31, 2016, no significant adjustments have been proposed relative to the Company's tax positions.

During the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014, the Company recognized less than \$0.2 million of interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions. The Company had approximately \$1.0 million and \$0.8 million accrued for interest and penalties as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Note 16: Net Loss Per Share

"Basic net loss per share" is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. "Diluted net loss per share" is computed using the weighted average number of common shares outstanding plus the number of dilutive potential common shares outstanding during the period. Dilutive potential common shares consist of the incremental common shares issuable upon the exercise of outstanding stock options, vesting of unvested RSUs, and conversion or maturity of the Notes. Dilutive potential common shares are excluded from the computation of earnings per share if their effect is antidilutive.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)
Years Ended December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014

The computation of basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to Blucora, Inc. is as follows (in thousands):

| | Years ended December 31, | | |
|--|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
| Numerator: | | | |
| Loss from continuing operations | \$ (1,379) | \$ (12,726) | \$ (5,544) |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests | (658) | — | — |
| Loss from continuing operations attributable to Blucora, Inc. | (2,037) | (12,726) | (5,544) |
| Loss from discontinued operations attributable to Blucora, Inc. | (63,121) | (27,348) | (30,003) |
| Net loss attributable to Blucora, Inc. | <u>\$ (65,158)</u> | <u>\$ (40,074)</u> | <u>\$ (35,547)</u> |
| Denominator: | | | |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic | 41,494 | 40,959 | 41,396 |
| Dilutive potential common shares | — | — | — |
| Weighted average common shares outstanding, diluted | <u>41,494</u> | <u>40,959</u> | <u>41,396</u> |
| Net loss per share attributable to Blucora, Inc. - basic: | | | |
| Continuing operations | \$ (0.05) | \$ (0.31) | \$ (0.13) |
| Discontinued operations | (1.52) | (0.67) | (0.73) |
| Basic net loss per share | <u>\$ (1.57)</u> | <u>\$ (0.98)</u> | <u>\$ (0.86)</u> |
| Net loss per share attributable to Blucora, Inc. - diluted: | | | |
| Continuing operations | \$ (0.05) | \$ (0.31) | \$ (0.13) |
| Discontinued operations | (1.52) | (0.67) | (0.73) |
| Diluted net loss per share | <u>\$ (1.57)</u> | <u>\$ (0.98)</u> | <u>\$ (0.86)</u> |
| Shares excluded | 9,774 | 5,975 | 5,468 |

Shares excluded primarily related to the antidilutive effect of a loss from continuing operations, stock options with an exercise price greater than the average price during the applicable periods, and awards with performance conditions not completed during the applicable periods (in 2014).

As more fully discussed in " Note 9: Debt ," in March 2013, the Company issued the Notes, which are convertible and mature in April 2019. In May 2013, the Company received shareholder approval for "flexible settlement," which provided the Company with the option to settle conversions in cash, shares of common stock, or any combination thereof. The Company intends, upon conversion or maturity of the Notes, to settle the principal in cash and satisfy any conversion premium by issuing shares of its common stock. The Company expects to have the liquidity to satisfy conversion of the Notes' principal for cash based upon cash on hand, net cash flows from operations, and cash available through the credit facility. As a result, the Company only includes the impact of the premium feature in its dilutive potential common shares when the average stock price for the reporting period exceeds the conversion price of the Notes, which did not occur during any of the years presented .

ITEM 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

ITEM 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management evaluated, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2016 to ensure that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive and principal financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure, and that such information is recorded, processed, summarized, and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f). Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Under the supervision and with the participation of management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* (2013 framework) issued by the Committee of the Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

Based on our evaluation under the framework in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* (2013 framework), our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2016 .

Ernst & Young LLP has audited the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016 and its report is included below.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fourth quarter of 2016 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

Table of Contents

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders
Blucora, Inc.

We have audited Blucora, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016 based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). Blucora, Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Blucora, Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Blucora, Inc. as of December 31, 2016 and 2015 and the related consolidated statements of comprehensive income (loss), stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016, and our report dated February 28, 2017 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Seattle, Washington
February 28, 2017

ITEM 9B. Other Information

None.

PART III

As permitted by the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, we have omitted certain information from Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We intend to file a definitive Proxy Statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission relating to our annual meeting of stockholders not later than 120 days after the end of the fiscal year covered by this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and such information is incorporated by reference herein.

ITEM 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Certain information concerning our directors required by this Item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement under the heading "Information Regarding the Board of Directors and Committees."

Certain information regarding our executive officers required by this Item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement under the heading "Information Regarding Executive Officers."

Other information concerning our officers and directors required by this Item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement under the heading "Beneficial Ownership."

ITEM 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement under the headings "Compensation Committee Report," "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation," "Compensation Discussion and Analysis," and "Compensation of Named Executive Officers."

ITEM 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement under the headings "Beneficial Ownership" and "Equity Compensation Plans."

ITEM 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement under the headings "Information Regarding the Board of Directors" and "Audit Committee Report."

ITEM 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference to our Proxy Statement under the heading "Audit Committee Report."

PART IV

ITEM 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

(a)

1. Consolidated Financial Statements

See Index to Consolidated Financial Statements at Item 8 of this report.

2. Financial Statement Schedules

All financial statement schedules required by Item 15(a)(2) have been omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is presented in the Consolidated Financial Statements or Notes thereto.

3. Exhibits

The exhibits listed in the accompanying index to exhibits are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this report.

(b) Exhibits

See Item 15(a) above.

(c) Financial Statements and Schedules

See Item 15(a) above.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

BLUCORA, INC.

By: /s/ John S. Clendening
John S. Clendening
Chief Executive Officer and President

Date: February 28, 2017

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Eric M. Emans and Mark A. Finkelstein, jointly and severally, his or her attorneys-in-fact, each with the power of substitution, for him or her in any and all capacities to execute any amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact, or his substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities indicated and on the dates indicated.

| <u>Signature</u> | <u>Title</u> | <u>Date</u> |
|---|---|-------------------|
| <u>/s/ John S. Clendening</u> John S. Clendening | President, Chief Executive Officer, and Director (Principal Executive Officer) | February 28, 2017 |
| <u>/s/ Eric M. Emans</u> Eric M. Emans | Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer) | February 28, 2017 |
| <u>/s/ John E. Cunningham, IV</u> John E. Cunningham, IV | Chairman and Director | February 28, 2017 |
| <u>/s/ David H. S. Chung</u> David H. S. Chung | Director | February 28, 2017 |
| <u>/s/ Lance G. Dunn</u> Lance G. Dunn | Director | February 28, 2017 |
| <u>/s/ Steven W. Hooper</u> Steven W. Hooper | Director | February 28, 2017 |
| <u>/s/ Elizabeth J. Huebner</u> Elizabeth J. Huebner | Director | February 28, 2017 |
| <u>/s/ Andrew M. Snyder</u> Andrew M. Snyder | Director | February 28, 2017 |
| <u>/s/ Christopher W. Walters</u> Christopher W. Walters | Director | February 28, 2017 |
| <u>/s/ Mary S. Zappone</u> Mary S. Zappone | Director | February 28, 2017 |

INDEX TO EXHIBITS

| <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Exhibit Description</u> | <u>Form</u> | <u>Date of First Filing</u> | <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Filed Herewith</u> |
|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 2.1 | Stock Purchase Agreement between Blucora, Inc., Monoprice, Inc., and the Shareholders, dated as of July 31, 2013 | 8-K | August 1, 2013 | 2.1 | |
| 2.2 | Asset Purchase Agreement between Blucora, Inc., Infospace LLC, OpenMail LLC and InfoSpace Holdings LLC dated July 1, 2016 | 8-K | July 5, 2016 | 2.1 | |
| 3.1 | Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as filed with the Secretary of the State of Delaware on August 10, 2012 | 8-K | August 13, 2012 | 3.1 | |
| 3.2 | Amended and Restated Bylaws of Blucora, Inc., dated August 8, 2013 | 8-K | August 14, 2013 | 3.1 | |
| 4.1 | Indenture dated as of March 15, 2013 by and between Blucora, Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as trustee | 8-K | March 15, 2013 | 4.1 | |
| 4.2 | Form of 4.25% Convertible Senior Note due 2019 (included in Exhibit 4.1) | 8-K | March 15, 2013 | 4.2 | |
| 10.1* | 1998 Employee Stock Purchase Plan | S-1 (No. 333-62323), as amended | August 27, 1998 | 10.3 | |
| 10.2* | Restated 1996 Flexible Stock Incentive Plan, as amended and restated effective as of June 5, 2012 | S-8 (No. 333-198645) | September 8, 2014 | 99.1 | |
| 10.3* | Form of Restated 1996 Flexible Stock Incentive Plan Nonqualified Stock Option Letter Agreement for Nonemployee Directors | S-8 (No. 333-169691) | September 30, 2010 | 4.5 | |
| 10.4* | Form of Restated 1996 Flexible Stock Incentive Plan Nonqualified Stock Option Letter Agreement for Vice Presidents and Above | S-8 (No. 333-169691) | September 30, 2010 | 4.6 | |
| 10.5* | Form of Restated 1996 Flexible Stock Incentive Plan Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Units and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for Nonemployee Directors | S-8 (No. 333-169691) | September 30, 2010 | 4.8 | |
| 10.6* | Form of Restated 1996 Flexible Stock Incentive Plan Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Units and Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for Vice Presidents and Above | S-8 (No. 333-169691) | September 30, 2010 | 4.9 | |
| 10.7 | Office Lease between Blucora, Inc. and Plaza Center Property LLC dated July 19, 2012 | 10-Q | November 1, 2012 | 10.2 | |
| 10.8 | First Amendment to Office Lease between Blucora, Inc. and Plaza Center Property LLC dated November 5, 2013 | 10-K | February 27, 2014 | 10.8 | |
| 10.9 | Lease Agreement, dated January 28, 2008, by and between 2nd Story Software, Inc., PBI Properties, Larry Kane Investments, L.C., and Swati Dandekar for office space located at 1425 60th Street NE, Suite 300, Cedar Rapids, Iowa | 10-K | March 9, 2012 | 10.13 | |
| 10.10 | Amendment to Lease Agreement by and between 2nd Story Software, Inc., PBI Properties, Larry Kane Investments, L.C., and Swati Dandekar for office space located at 1425 60th Street NE, Suite 300, Cedar Rapids, Iowa, dated March 14, 2013 | 10-Q | May 2, 2013 | 10.5 | |
| 10.11* | Form of Indemnification Agreement between the registrant and each of its directors and executive officers | 8-K | April 13, 2011 | 10.1 | |
| 10.12* | Blucora 2016 Executive Bonus Plan | 10-K | February 24, 2016 | 10.1 | |
| 10.13* | Blucora 2017 Executive Bonus Plan | 8-K | February 8, 2017 | 10.1 | |

Table of Contents

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description | Form | Date of First Filing | Exhibit Number | Filed Herewith |
|-----------------------|---|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 10.14* | Employment Agreement between Blucora, Inc. and John S. Clendening dated March 12, 2016 | 8-K | March 15, 2016 | 10.1 | |
| 10.15* | Consulting Agreement between Blucora, Inc. and William J. Ruckelshaus dated March 12, 2016 | 8-K | March 15, 2016 | 10.2 | |
| 10.16* | Second Amended and Restated Employment Agreement dated August 9, 2016, by and between Project Baseball Sub, Inc. and Roger Ochs | 10-Q | October 27, 2016 | 10.3 | |
| 10.17* | Amended and Restated Employment Agreement, amended and restated effective January 6, 2015 between Blucora, Inc. and Eric M. Emans | 8-K | January 22, 2015 | 10.1 | |
| 10.18* | Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between Blucora, Inc. and Eric M. Emans dated January 22, 2016 | 8-K | January 22, 2016 | 10.1 | |
| 10.19* | Amendment No. 2 to Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between Blucora, Inc. and Eric M. Emans dated January 6, 2015, as amended | 10-Q | October 27, 2016 | 10.4 | |
| 10.20* | Employment Agreement dated between Blucora, Inc., Monoprice, Inc., and Bernard Luthi dated July 14, 2014 | 10-Q | November 5, 2014 | 10.1 | |
| 10.21* | Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement dated July 14, 2014 between Blucora, Inc., Monoprice, Inc., and Bernard Luthi | 8-K | January 22, 2016 | 10.4 | |
| 10.22* | Amendment No. 2 to Employment Agreement dated July 14, 2014 between Blucora, Inc., Monoprice, Inc., and Bernard Luthi, as amended January 22, 2016 | 8-K | November 15, 2016 | 10.1 | |
| 10.23* | Employment Agreement between Blucora, Inc. and Mark Finkelstein, dated September 30, 2014 | 10-Q | November 5, 2014 | 10.3 | |
| 10.24* | Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between Blucora, Inc. and Mark A. Finkelstein dated September 30, 2014 | 8-K | January 22, 2016 | 10.2 | |
| 10.25* | Amendment No. 2 to Employment Agreement by and between Blucora, Inc., and Mark A. Finkelstein dated September 30, 2014, as amended January 22, 2016 | 10-Q | October 27, 2016 | 10.5 | |
| 10.26* | Employment Agreement between Blucora, Inc., InfoSpace LLC, and Peter Mansour, dated October 6, 2014 | 10-Q | November 5, 2014 | 10.4 | |
| 10.27* | Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement dated October 6, 2014 between Blucora, Inc., Infospace LLC and Peter Mansour | 8-K | January 22, 2016 | 10.30 | |
| 10.28* | Amendment No. 2 to Employment Agreement dated October 6, 2014, as amended January 22, 2016 between Blucora, Inc., Infospace LLC and Peter Mansour | 8-K | July 5, 2016 | 10.10 | |
| 10.29* | Employment Agreement between JoAnn Kintzel, TaxAct, Inc., and Company dated January 31, 2015 | 8-K | February 4, 2015 | 10.10 | |
| 10.30* | Transition, Separation and Release Agreement dated June 29, 2016 between JoAnn Kintzel, Blucora, Inc. and TaxAct, Inc. | 8-K | July 1, 2016 | 10.1 | |
| 10.31* | Employment Agreement by and between Blucora, Inc. and Sanjay Baskaran dated January 12, 2017 | 8-K/A | January 13, 2017 | 10.1 | |
| 10.32* | Employment Agreement by and between Blucora, Inc., HD Vest, Inc., and Robert D. Oros dated January 22, 2017 | 8-K | January 23, 2017 | 10.1 | |

Table of Contents

| <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Exhibit Description</u> | <u>Form</u> | <u>Date of First Filing</u> | <u>Exhibit Number</u> | <u>Filed Herewith</u> |
|-----------------------|--|-------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 10.33* | Transition and Separation Agreement by and between H. D. Vest, Inc. and Roger C. Ochs dated January 22, 2017 | 8-K | January 23, 2017 | 10.2 | |
| 10.34 | Stockholder Agreement between Company and Cambridge Information Group I LLC, dated August 23, 2011 | 8-K | August 23, 2011 | 10.3 | |
| 10.35 | Credit Agreement among TaxAct, Inc., as Borrower, TaxAct Holdings, Inc., as a Guarantor, and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and a lender, BMO Harris Bank, N.A., Silicon Valley Bank, Bank of America, N.A., and RBS Citizens, N.A., each as lenders, dated August 30, 2013 | 8-K | September 6, 2013 | 10.1 | |
| 10.36* | Nonemployee Director Compensation Policy, effective as of January 1, 2014 | 10-K | February 27, 2014 | 10.42 | |
| 10.37* | Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Grant Notice and Agreement for Nonemployee Directors | 10-Q | April 28, 2016 | 10.3 | |
| 10.38* | Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Grant Notice and Agreement for Nonemployee Chairman of the Board | 10-Q | April 28, 2016 | 10.4 | |
| 10.39* | Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Agreement for Nonemployee Directors | 10-Q | April 28, 2016 | 10.5 | |
| 10.40* | Form of Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice and Agreement for Nonemployee Chairman of the Board | 10-Q | April 28, 2016 | 10.6 | |
| 10.41* | Blucora, Inc. 2015 Incentive Plan, as Amended and Restated | S-8 | May 25, 2016 | 99.2 | |
| 10.42* | Form of Blucora, Inc. 2015 Incentive Plan Nonqualified Stock Option Grant Notice | 10-Q | July 30, 2015 | 10.2 | |
| 10.43* | Form of Blucora, Inc. 2015 Incentive Plan Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice | 10-Q | July 30, 2015 | 10.3 | |
| 10.44* | Blucora, Inc. 2016 Equity Inducement Plan | S-8 | January 29, 2016 | 99.1 | |
| 10.45* | Amendment No. 1 to Blucora, Inc. 2016 Inducement Plan | S-8 | October 14, 2016 | 99.1 | |
| 10.46* | Form of Blucora, Inc. 2016 Inducement Plan Nonqualified Stock Option Grant Notice | 10-K | February 24, 2016 | 10.41 | |
| 10.47* | Form of Blucora, Inc. 2016 Inducement Plan Restricted Stock Unit Grant Notice | 10-K | February 24, 2016 | 10.42 | |
| 10.48* | Blucora, Inc., 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan | S-8 | May 25, 2016 | 99.20 | |
| 10.49 | Stock Purchase Agreement by an among HDV Holdings, LLC, Blucora, Inc., Project Baseball Sub, Inc. and HDV Holdings, Inc., dated October 14, 2015 | 8-K | October 14, 2015 | 10.1 | |
| 10.50 | Credit Agreement among TaxAct Holdings, Inc., TaxAct, Inc., HD Vest, Inc. and Bank of Montreal as Administrative Agent, Collateral Agent and Swing Line Lender, and each lender from time to time a party to the Credit Agreement, dated December 31, 2015 | 10-K | February 24, 2016 | 10.49 | |
| 14.1 | Code of Ethics and Conduct, as amended on August 14, 2014 | 8-K | August 15, 2014 | 14.1 | |
| 21.1 | Subsidiaries of the registrant | | | | X |
| 23.1 | Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm | | | | X |
| 24.1 | Power of Attorney (contained on the signature page hereto) | | | | X |
| 31.1 | Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 | | | | X |
| 31.2 | Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 | | | | X |

Table of Contents

| Exhibit Number | Exhibit Description | Form | Date of First Filing | Exhibit Number | Filed Herewith |
|---------------------------|---|-------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 32.1 | Certification of Principal Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 | | | | X |
| 32.2 | Certification of Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 | | | | X |
| 101 | The following financial statements from the Company's 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016, formatted in XBRL: (i) Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income, (iii) Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (v) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements | | | | X |

* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

Subsidiaries of the registrant

Legacy INSP LLC, a Delaware limited liability company
TaxAct Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation
TaxAct, Inc., an Iowa corporation (“*TaxACT*”)
SimpleTax Software, Inc., a British Columbia corporation
Project Baseball Sub, Inc., a Delaware corporation
HDV Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation
H.D. Vest, Inc., a Texas corporation (“*HD Vest*”)

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-198645) pertaining to the Blucora, Inc. Restated 1996 Flexible Stock Incentive Plan,
- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-204585) pertaining to the Blucora, Inc. 2015 Incentive Plan,
- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-214117) pertaining to the Blucora, Inc. 2016 Equity Inducement Plan,
- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-209218) pertaining to the Blucora, Inc. 2016 Equity Inducement Plan, and
- Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-211625) pertaining to the Blucora, Inc., 2015 Incentive Plan as Amended and Restated and 2016 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

of our reports dated February 28, 2017 , with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Blucora, Inc. and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of Blucora, Inc. included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of Blucora, Inc., for the year ended December 31, 2016 .

/s/ ERNST & YOUNG LLP

Seattle, Washington
February 28, 2017

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002
(EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a))**

I, John S. Clendening, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Blucora, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: February 28, 2017

/s/ John S. Clendening

John S. Clendening
Chief Executive Officer and President
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002
(EXCHANGE ACT RULES 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a))**

I, Eric M. Emans, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Blucora, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Dated: February 28, 2017

/s/ Eric M. Emans

Eric M. Emans

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002
(18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350)**

I, John S. Clendening, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Blucora, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2016 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that information contained in such Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Blucora, Inc.

Dated: February 28, 2017

By: /s/ John S. Clendening

Name: John S. Clendening

Title: Chief Executive Officer and President
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER
PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002
(18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350)**

I, Eric M. Emans, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Blucora, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2016 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and that information contained in such Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Blucora, Inc.

Dated: February 28, 2017

By: /s/ Eric M. Emans

Name: Eric M. Emans

Title: Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)